

Given to George Leonard Staunton as Proprietor of East India

132

CHARTERS

GRANTED TO THE

EAST-INDIA

COMPANY,

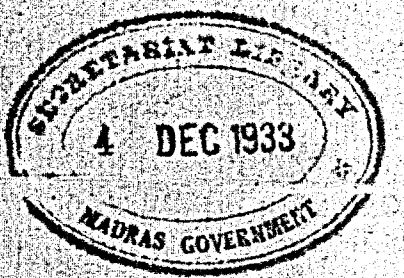
FROM 1601;

ALSO THE

Treaties and Grants,

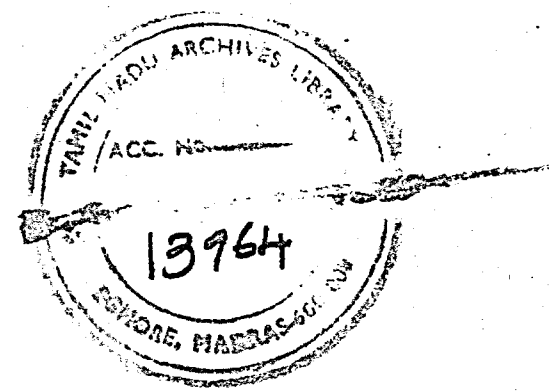
Made with, or obtained from, the Princes and
Powers in *India*,

From the Year 1756 to 1772.



V2E, K01

M96.1



CHARTER,

GRANTED BY

Queen ELIZABETH,

TO THE

EAST-INDIA Company,

Dated the 31st December, in the 43d Year of Her Reign.

Anno Domini, 1601.

ELIZABETH, by the Grace of God, Queen of England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all our Officers, Ministers and Subjects, and to all other People, as well within this our Realm of England as elsewhere, under our Obedience and Jurisdiction, or otherwise, unto whom these our Letters Patents shall be seen, shewed or read, greeting. WHEREAS our most dear and loving Cousin, George, Earl of Cumberland, and our well-beloved Subjects, Sir John Hart, of London, Knight, Sir John Spencer, of London, Knight, Sir Edward Michelborne, Knight, William Cavendish, Esq, Paul Banning, Robert Lee, Leonard Hollyday, John Watts, John Moore, Edward Holmeden, Robert Hampson, Thomas Smith, and Thomas Campbell, Citizens and Aldermen of London; Edward

Elizabeth, by the Grace of God, Queen of England, &c. To all her Subjects, &c. sends greeting. Whereas our Cousin, the Earl of Cumberland, and our Subjects, Sir John Hart, &c.

Barker,

X-B
102

X-B
102

Barker, Esq; Thomas Marsh, Esq; Samuel Backhouse, Esq; James Lancaster, Richard Staper, Thomas Cordell, William Garway, Oliver Stile, William Quarts, Bartholomew Barnes, William Offely, Robert Chamberlain, John Harbey, Richard Wiseman, William Stone, Francis Cherry, Thomas Allabaster, Richard Barrett, John Swinnarton the Younger, Thomas Garway, William Romney, James Sean, John Eldred, Andrew Banning, Edward Leaving, Thomas Juxon, Nicholas Leat, John Woollestenholm, Nicholas Pierd, William Chamber, Rowland Blackhouse, Humphrey Smith, Robert Sandye, Henry Robinson, Richard Pointell, John Heylord, William Harrison, Humphrey Stile, Humphrey Robinson, Nicholas Ferron, Thomas Farrington, John Comb, Robert Offely, Roger How, John Hewitt, James Turner, Morrice Abbott, Robert Carrell, Robert Brocke, Richard Chamberlaine, George Chamberlaine, Leonard White, John Cornelius, Ralph Busby, William Jenning, Giles Parslow, Robert Bell, Thomas White, Nicholas Ling, William Palmer, Ellis Cripps, George Bowles, Nicholas Cripps, John Merrick, Humphrey Handford, Thomas Simmons, Robert Cocks, William Walfall, John Humphrey, Thomas Bostock, Bartholomew Holland, Richard Cock, William Walton, William Freeman, Thomas Southake, John Frier, Francis Dent, Richard Ball, Richard Pearse, Roger Henning, Robert Cobe, Robert Robinson, Francis Evington, Francis Taylor, Thomas Westrope, John Middleton, Robert Gore, Ralph Gore, William Cater, George Cater, John Busbridge, Thomas Hauton, William Bond, Merchant-Taylor of London, William Cotton, John Stockley, Roger Arfield, Augustine Skinner, Richard Wicke, Robert Towertson, Richard Tailby, Robert Middleton, Robert Bateman, Richard Costan, Robert Walldoe, Richard Wragge, John Wragge, William Dale, Laurence Walldoe, Henry Bridgman, Samuel Armitage, Edward Harrison, Edmund Nicholson, Clement Moseley, John Newman, Humphrey Wallcot, Thomas Richardson, Thomas Botby, John Cowchman, Reginald Green, Richard Burrell, Robert Milkmay, William Hind, George Chandler, Edward Lutterford, William Burrell, Stephen Harvey, Thomas Henshaw, William Ferris, William Adderley, William Hewit, William Fisher, Joseph Talbanck, Nicholas Manley, Nicholas Salter, William Willaston, William Angell, Nicholas Barnsley, John Hawkins, Roger Dye, Richard Clarke, Thomas Hewit, George Whitmore, Henry Polstead, William Grenwell, Robert Johnson, Bartholomew Haggett, Humphrey

Humphrey Pass, Robert Buck, Ambrose Wheeler, William Hale, Richard Hall, jun. John Hodgson, Alphonsus Fowl, Edmund Spencer, Robert Dewsey, Richard Piott, William Bonham, Edward Barkham, George Coles, Ralph Haymor, James Culhmer, Samuel Hare, George Utley, Gregory Allen, Henry Archer, Jeffery Kuby, John Cason, Richard Beale, Thomas Shipton, John Fletcher, Thomas Talbot, Robert Pennington, Humphrey Milkward, Richard Hearne, Ralph Allyn, John Brooke, Anthony Gibson, Robert Kayes, Hugh Crompton, Richard Washer, George Holman, Morrice Luelling, Richard Parsons, Francis Barker, William Turner, John Greenwood, Richard Dean, Richard Ironside, George Smythe, James Dunkin, Edward Walter, Andrew Chamberlain, Robert Stratford, Anthony Stratford, William Millett, Simon Lawrence, Thomas Liddall, Stephen Hodson, Richard Wright, William Starkey, William Smith, John Ellecot, Robert Bailey, and Roger Cotton, have of our certain Knowledge been Petitioners unto us, for our Royal Assent and Licence to be granted unto them, that they, at their own Adventures, Costs and Charges, as well as for the Honour of this our Realm of England, as for the Increase of our Navigation, and Advancement of Trade of Merchandize, within our said Realms and the Dominions of the same, might adventure and set forth one or more Voyages, with convenient Number of Ships and Pinnaces, by way of Traffic and Merchandize to the East-Indies, in the Countries and Parts of Asia and Africa, and to as many of the Islands, Ports and Cities, Towns and Places, therabouts, as where Trade and Traffick may by all Likelihood be discovered, established or had, divers of which Countries, and many of the Islands, Cities and Ports thereof, have long since been discovered by others of our Subjects, albeit not frequented in Trade of Merchandize. KNOW YE THEREFORE, that we greatly tendering the Honour of our Nation, the Wealth of our People, and the Encouragement of them, and others of our loving Subjects in their good Enterprizes, for the Increase of our Navigation, and the Advancement of lawful Traffick, to the Benefit of our Common Wealth, have of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge, and Motion, given and granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Heirs, do give and grant unto our said loving Subjects, before in these

Have petitioned us for our Royal Licence to trade

To the East-Indies.

Know ye therefore, that we tendering the Advancement of the Nation, &c.

Do grant to our Subjects beforeexpressed, that they

B.

Presents

be a Body
Corporate,
by the Name
of the Go-
vernor and
Company of
Merchants of
London, tra-
ding into the
East-Indies.
And we or-
dain,

That accord-
ingly they
have Succes-
sion and be
capable of
purchasing
Lands, &c.

And of dis-
posing of
them, &c.

And may
plead and be
impleaded,
&c.

As well as any
other our liege
People.

And the said
Governor and
Company
may have a
Common Seal;

Presents expressly named, that they and every of them, from henceforth be, and shall be one Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, one Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do order, make, ordain, constitute, establish and declare, by these Presents, and that by the same Name of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, they shall have Succession, and that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, be and shall be, at all Times hereafter, Persons able and capable in Law, and a Body Corporate and Politick, and capable in Law to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy and retain, Lands, Rents, Priviledges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments of whatsoever Kind, Nature, and Quality so ever, they be to them and their Successors. And also to give, grant, demise, alien, Assign and dispose Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, and to do and execute all and singular other Things, by the same Name that to them shall or may appertain to do. And that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, may plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever Courts and Places, and before whatsoever Judges and Justices, and other Persons and Officers, in all and singular Actions, Pleas, Suits, Quarrels, Causes and Demands whatsoever, of whatsoever Kind, Nature or Sort, in such Manner and Form, as any other our liege People of this our Realm of *England*, being Persons able and capable in Law, may or can have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, retain, give, grant, demise, alien, assign, dispose, plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, release and be released, do permit and execute. And that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors may have a Common Seal, to serve for all the Causes and Business of them

their Successors. And that it shall and may be lawful to The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, the same Seal, from Time to Time, at their Will and Pleasure, to break, change, and to make new or alser, as to them shall seem expedient. And further, we will, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do ordain, that there shall be, from henceforth one of the same Company to be elected and appointed, in such Form, as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called *The Governor of the said Company*, and that there shall be from henceforth Twenty-Four of the said Company, to be elected and appointed, in such Form, as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called *The Committee of the said Company*, who, together with The *Governor of the said Company* for the Time being, shall have the Direction of the Voyages, of or for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereto belonging, and also the Sale of all Merchandizes returned in the Voyages, of or for the said Company, and the managing and handling of all other Things belonging to the said Company, and for the better Execution of this our Will and Grant in this Behalf; We have assigned, nominated constituted and made, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do assign, nominate, constitute and make, the said *Thomas Smith*, Alderman of *London*, to be the First and present Governor of the said Company, to continue in the said Office, from the Date of these Presents, until another of the said Company shall in due Manner be chosen and sworn unto the said Office, according to the Ordinances and Provisions hereafter in these Presents expressed and declared, if the said *Thomas Smith* shall so long live; and also we have assigned, nominated and appointed, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do assign, nominate, constitute and make, the said *Paul Banning, Leonard Hollyday, John Moore, Edward Holmeden, Richard Staper, Thomas Cordell, William Garway, Oliver Style, James Lancaster, Richard Wiseman, Francis Cherry, Thomas Allabaster, William Romney, Roger Horv, William Chambers, Robert Sandye, John Edm., Richard Wiche, John Hylord, John Middleton, John Comb, William Harrison, Jas. Ling and Robert Bell*, to be the Twenty-Four First and present Committees

Which may
be changed as
shall seem ex-
pedient to
them.
One of which
Company to
be Governor.

And 24 Com-
mittees
to have the
Direction of
all Shipping,
&c. and Sale
of Merchan-
dizes, &c.

Thomas
Smith, Alder-
man, to be 1st
and present
Governor.

And Paul
Banning, &c.
Committees,

following, which Person, being so elected and nominated to be Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, before he be admitted to the Execution of the said Office, shall take a Corporal Oath before the last Governor, being his Predecessor or his Deputy, and any Six or more of the Committees of the said Company for the Time being, that he shall, from Time to Time, well and truly execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in all Things concerning the same; and that immediately after the said Oath so taken, he shall and may execute and use the said Office of Governor of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next following: And in like Sort, we will and grant, that as well every one above-named to be of the said Company or Fellowship, as all others hereafter to be admitted, or free of the said Company, shall take a Corporal Oath before the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, to such Effect, as by the said Governor and Company, or the more Part of them, in any publick Court to be held for the said Company, shall be in reasonable Manner set down and devised, before they shall be allowed, or admitted to trade or traffick, as a Freeman of the said Company. And further we will and grant, by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that the said Governor, or the Deputy of the said Governor, and the Company and their Successors, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor, or the Deputy of the Governor, from Time to Time, to be one, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Times, hereafter have Authority and Power, yearly and every Year, on the First Day of July, or at any Time within Six Days after that Day, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be from Time to Time appointed, by the said Governor of the said Company, or in his Absence, by his Deputy: And that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor or his Deputy, and the Company for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, which then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, to be one,

All Persons
free of the said
Company to
take an Oath.

And we grant
to the said
Company,
Power every
Year, in July,

To elect 24
Committees,

Who shall be
sworn.

And if the said
Governor
shall die or be
removed,

Another may
be chosen;

to elect and nominate Twenty-Four of the said Company, which shall be Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next ensuing, which Persons, being so elected and nominated to be Committees of the said Company, as aforesaid, before they be admitted to the Execution of their said Offices, shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor or his Deputy, and any Six or more of the said Committees of the said Company, being their last Predecessors for the Time being, that they and every of them, shall well and faithfully perform their said Office of Committees, in all Things concerning the same, and that immediately after the said Oath so taken, they shall and may execute and use their said Offices of Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next following; and moreover our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen, the Governor of the said Company for the Time being, at any Time within One Year, after that he shall be nominated, elected and sworn to the Office of the Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die or to be removed from the said Office, which Governor, not demeaning himself well in his said Office, we will to be removeable at the Pleasure of the said Company, or the greater Part of them, which shall be present, at any of their publick Assemblies, commonly called their General Court, holden for the said Company, that then and so often it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Residue of the said Company for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, within convenient Time after the Death or removing of any such Governor, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place as they shall think fit, for the Election of the Governor of the said Company; and that the said Company, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall and may, then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate one other of the said Company, to be Governor of the same Company, in the Place or Stead of him that so died, or was so removed, which Person, being so elected and nominated to the Office

of

of Governor of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office, for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a Corporal Oath as is aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof; and this to be done from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall so require. And also our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen, any of the Committees of the said Company for the Time being, at any Time within One Year, next after that, they or any of them shall be nominated, elected, and sworn to the Office of Committees of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die or be removed from the said Office, which Committees, not demeaning themselves well in their said Office, we will to be removeable, at the Pleasure of The said Governor and Company, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor of the said Company for the Time being, or his Deputy for the Time being, to be one, that then and so often, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said Governor and Company for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be one, within convenient Time, after the Death or removing of any of the said Committees, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place, as is or shall be usual and accustomed, for the Election of The Governor of the said Company, or where else The Governor of the said Company for the Time being, or his Deputy, shall appoint; and that The said Governor and Company, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be one, being then and there present, shall and may then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate one or more of the said Company, to be Committees of the same Company, in the Places and Steads, Place or Stead, of him or them that so died, or were or was so removed, which Person or Persons, so elected and nominated to the Office or Offices of Committee, or Committees, of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office and Offices, for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a Corporal Oath as is aforesaid,

Who shall exercise the said Office during the Residue of the Year.

And on the Death or Removal of any of the Committees,

The Governor and Company may elect others in their Stead, for the Residue of the Year, taking an Oath.

And we do grant to the said Company, and all that shall be thereof;
 And their Sons of 21 Years;
 And all the Apprentices, Factors and Servants of them;
 That they may, by the Space of 15 Years from Christmas last, trade into the East-Indies;
 From the Cape of Good Hope to the Streights of Magellan: According as shall be limited by any publick Court:

aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof, and this to be done from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall require. And further we do, by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, will and grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that they, and all that are or shall be of The said Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and every of them, and all the Sons of them, and every of them, at their severall Ages of One and Twenty Years or upwards: And further, all such the Apprentices, Factors or Servants of them, and of every of them, which hereafter shall be employed, by The said Governor and Company, in the said Trade of Merchandize, of or to the East-Indies, beyond the Seas, or any other the Places aforesaid, in any Part of the said East-Indies, or other the Places aforesaid, shall and may, by the Space of Fifteen Years, from the Feast of the Birth of our Lord GOD last past, before the Date hereof, freely traffick and use the Trade of Merchandize, by Seas, in and by such Ways and Passages already found out and discovered, or which hereafter shall be found out and discovered, as they shall esteem and take to be fittest, into and from the said East-Indies, in the Countries and Parts of Asia and Africa, and into and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns, and Places of Asia and Africa, and America, or any of them, beyond the Cape of Bona Esperanza, to the Streights of Magellan, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize may be used or had, and to and from every of them, in such Order, Manner, Form, Liberty and Condition, to all Intents and Purposes, as shall be, from Time to Time, at any publick Assembly or Court, held by or for The said Governor and Company, by or between them of The said Fellowship or Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, or the more Part of them, for the Time being, present at such Assembly or Court, the Governor, or his Deputy, being always present at such Court or Assembly, limited and agreed, and not otherwise, without any Molestation, Impeachment or Disturbance, any Statute, Usage, Diversity of Religion or Faith, or any other Cause or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding: So always the same Trade be not undertaken,

dertaken nor addressed to any Country, Island, Port, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, already in the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present is, or at any Time hereafter shall be in League or Amity with us, our Heirs or Successors, and who doth not or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare and publish the same, to be utterly against his or their Good-Will and Liking. And further our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and to their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, from Time to Time to assemble themselves, for or about any the Matters, Causes, Affairs or Businesses of the said Trade, in any Place or Places, for the same convenient, during the said Term of Fifteen Years, within our Dominions or elsewhere, and there to hold Court for the said Company, and the Affairs thereof; and that also it shall and may be lawful, to and for them, or the more Part of them, being so assembled, and that shall then and there be present, in any such Place or Places, whereof the Governor, or his Deputy for the Time being, to be one, to make, ordain and constitute such, and so many reasonable Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, as to them, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall seem necessary and convenient, for the good Government of the same Company, and of all Factors, Masters, Mariners and other Officers, employed or to be employed in any of their Voyages, and for the better Advancement and Continuance of the said Trade and Traffick, and the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so made, to put in use and execute accordingly, and at their Pleasure to revoke or alter the same, or any of them, as Occasion shall require; and that The said Governor and Company, so often as they shall make, ordain or establish any such Laws, Constitutions, Orders or Ordinances, in Form aforesaid, shall and may lawfully impose, ordain, limit and provide such Pains, Punishments and Penalties, by Imprisonment of Body, or by Fines and Amerciaments, or by all or any of them, upon

So as they trade not to any Place in Possession of a Christian Prince, in Amity with us, who will not accept of, but declares against such Trade.

And the Company have Liberty, during the said 15 Years, to assemble together,

And make Laws, &c.

And revoke the same;

And impose such Penalties on Offenders.

and

As shall seem
convenient;
To be for the
Use of the
said Com-
pany;

So as not re-
pugnant to
the Laws of
England.
And because
the Company
are unexperi-
enced in the
Commodities
vendible in
India;
And may
thereupon
carry some
Sorts thither,
which may
be returned:
We therefore
grant them to
carry out any
unprohibited
Goods, dur-
ing the first 4
Voyages;

and against all Offenders, contrary to such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, or any of them, as to The said *Governor and Company* for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, then and there being present, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always one, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient, for the Observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances; and the same Fines and Amerciaments shall and may levy, take and have, to the Use of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, without the Impediment of us, our Heirs or Successors, or of any the Officers or Ministers of us, our Heirs or Successors; and without any Account thereof, to us, our Heirs or Successors, to be rendered or made; all and singular which Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so as aforesaid to be made, we will to be duly observed and kept, under the Pains and Penalties therein to be contained; so always as the said Laws, Orders, Constitutions, Ordinances, Imprisonments, Fines and Amerciaments be reasonable, and not contrary or repugnant to the Laws, Statutes, or Customs of this our Realm. And for as much as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have not yet experienced of the Kinds of Commodities and Merchandizes, which are or will be vendible, or to be uttered in the said Parts of the *East-Indies*, and therefore shall be driven to carry to those Parts, in their Voyages outward, divers and sundry Commodities, which are likely to be returned again into this our Realm: WE THEREFORE of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for the better encouraging of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the said East-Indies*, and for the Advancement of the said Trade, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and to their Successors, that they and their Successors, during the Four First Voyages, which they shall make, or set forth, for or towards the said *East-Indies*, shall and may transport, and carry out of our Realm of *England*, and the Ports, Creeks and Havens thereof, all such and so much Goods and Merchandizes, being Goods and Merchandizes lawfully passable and transportable out of this Realm, and not prohibited to be transported by any Law

or

or Statute of this Realm, as shall be by them, their Factors or Assigns, shipped in any Ship or Ships, Vessel or Vessels, to be employed in any of the said Four First Voyages, free of Custom, Subsidy or Poundage, or any other Duties or Payments, to us or our Successors, due or belonging, for the shipping or transporting of the same, or any of them; and yet nevertheless our Will and Pleasure is, and we do, by these Presents, straightly charge and command, that all and every such Goods and Merchandizes, so to be transported out of this Realm, from Time to Time, during the said Four First Voyages, as is aforesaid, shall, from Time to Time, be duly entered by the Customer, Controler, or other Officer of such Port, Creek or Place, where the same Goods and Merchandizes shall happen to be shipped and loaden, before such Time as the same shall be shipped, or loaden, to be transported as is aforesaid: AND also of our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, we do, for us, our Heirs and Successors, grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that when and as often, at any Time, during the said Time and Space of Fifteen Years, as any Custom, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties, shall be due and payable unto us, our Heirs or Successors, for any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes whatsoever, to be returned out or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, unto our Port of *London*, or any of the Havens, Creeks, Members or Places to the same Port belonging, that the Customers and all other Officers for the Time being, of us, our Heirs or Successors, for or concerning Receipts of Customs, Poundage, Subsidies or other Duties, unto whom it shall appertain, shall upon the Request of The *Governor and Company of the said Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any their Agents, Factors or Assigns, give unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, Six Months Time, for Payment of the One Half, and after those Six Months ended, other Six Months Time, for the Payment of the other Half, of their said Customs, Poundage, or other Subsidy or Duties, receiving good and sufficient Bonds, with Surety, to the Use of us,

Free of Custom and all other Duties:

Yet the said Goods must be duly entered by the Customer, &c. before shipped aboard.

And for all Goods to be imported from India, during the said 15 Years,

The said Company shall have Six Months Time for paying Half of the Customs, &c. And Six Months for the other Half, giving Bond for Payment thereof:

our

our Heirs and Successors, for the true Payment of the same accordingly; and upon receipt of the said Bonds, with Surety, from Time to Time, to give unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, for the Time being, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, their Cocket or other Warfant, to take out and receive on Land the same Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, by Virtue thereof, without any Disturbance; and that also, as often as at any Time, during the said Time of

Whereupon they may land their said Goods.

And for any Goods exported, that shall be lost before Arrival, in India,

The Company shall be allowed for Customs paid thereon,

Out of the next Goods, that they shall pay Custom for, on Exportation.

For all foreign Commodities that shall be imported into this Realm, from East-India,

Years, any Goods, Wares, or Merchandizes of The said Governor and Company, for the Time being, laden from our Port of London, or any the Creeks, Members or Places to the same Port belonging, to be transported to or towards any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, shall happen to miscarry or be lost, before their safe Arrival or Discharge in the Ports, for and to which the same shall be sent, that then, and so often so much Custom, Poundage, Subsidies, or other Duties, as they answered to us, for the same, before their going forth of our said Ports, Havens or Creeks, shall, after due Proof made, before the Treasurer of England, for the Time being, of the said Loss, and the just Quantity thereof, be, by Virtue hereof, allowed to The said Governor and Company, their Agents or Factors, by Warrant of the said Treasurer, to the said Customers or Officers, in the next Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, that The said Governor and Company, or their Successors, shall or may ship, for or towards those Parts, according to the true Rates of the Customs, Poundage, or Subsidies, before paid for the Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, so lost or miscarrying, or any Part thereof. And for that, The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, are like to bring to this our Realm, a much greater Quantity of foreign Commodities, from the Parts of the said East-Indies, than can be spent for the necessary Use of the same our Realm, which of Necessity must be transported into other Countries; and there vendid, we, for us, our Heirs and Successors, of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, do grant to and with The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-

Indies,

Indies, and their Successors, that at all Times, from Time to Time, during the Space of Thirteen Months, next after the Discharge of any the same foreign Commodities, so to be brought in, the Subsidies, Poundage, Customs, and other Duties for the same, being first paid or compounded for as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, or any other the natural Subjects of this our Realm, which may or shall buy the same of them, to transport the same in English Bottoms, freely out of this Realm, as well ungarbled as garbled, without Payment of any further Custom, Poundage, or any further Subsidy, to us, our Heirs or Successors, for the same; whereof the Subsidy, Poundage, Customs or other Duties, shall be so formerly paid or compounded for as aforesaid, and so proved; and the said Customer, or other Officer or Officers, to whom it shall in that Behalf appertain, for the Time being, by Virtue hereof, shall, upon due and sufficient Proof thereof, make in the Custom-House of or belonging to the same Port of London, give them sufficient Cocket or Certificate for the safe passing out thereof accordingly: And to the End no Deceit be used herein, to us, our Heirs or Successors, Certificate shall be brought from the Collector of the Custom, Subsidy, Poundage or other Duties, inwards, of us, our Heirs or Successors, to the Collector of the Custom, Subsidy, Poundage or other Duties, outward, of us, our Heirs and Successors, that the said Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, have, within the Time limited, answered their due Custom, Subsidy, Poundage or other Duties, for the same inwards: And moreover, we of our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, that it shall and may be lawful for them, their Factors or Assigns, in their First Voyage or Fleet, which is now in preparing for their First Adventure to the said East-Indies, to transport out of this our Realm of England, all such foreign Coin of Silver, either Spanish or other foreign Silver, as they have procured, prepared and gotten, or shall procure, prepare or get, as likewise all such other Coin of Silver,

It shall be lawful for the Buyers thereof, within 13 Months after the importing the same,

To transport them in English Ships, garbled or ungarbled, Free of Custom, &c.

And to prevent Fraud therein, the Certificate of the Collector inward shall be brought to the Collector outward, to prove the Payment of Custom thereon.

The said Company may carry out, in their first Voyage or Fleet now preparing,

E

as

£30000 in Bullion, so as £6000 thereof be first coined in the Mint, at the Tower:

And in every Voyage afterwards, during the said Term of 15 Years, as much Silver Bullion as they shall cause to be brought into England,

Not exceeding £30000 in a Voyage, £6000 thereof being first coined at the Tower, as aforesaid:

as they have procured or shall procure, to be coined in our Mint, within our Tower of London, out of such Plate or Bullion, as is or shall be provided, by The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, their Factors or Assigns, before the going forth of the same Fleet in this their First Voyage, so as the whole Quantity of Coin, or Monies to be transported, in this their said First Voyage, do not exceed the Value or Sum of £30000 Sterling, and so as the Sum of £6000, at the least Parcel of the said Sum of £30000, be first coined in our Mint, within our Tower of London, before the same shall be transported as aforesaid, any Law, Statute, Restraint or Prohibition, in that Behalf notwithstanding: And in like Manner, of our like especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, we have granted, and by these Presents, do for us, our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, after the said First Voyage, set forth yearly, for and during the Residue of the said Term of Fifteen Years, to ship and transport out of this our Realm of England, or Dominions of the same, in any their other Voyages, to or towards any the Parts aforesaid, in Form afore-mentioned, all such foreign Coin of Silver, Spanish or other foreign Silver, or Bullion of Silver, as they shall, during the said Term, bring or cause to be brought into this Realm of England, from the Parts beyond the Seas, either in the same Kind, Sort, Stamp or Fashion, which it shall have when they bring it in, or any other Form, Stamp or Fashion, to be coined within our Mint, within our Tower of London, at their Pleasure; so as the whole Quantity of Coin or Monies, by them to be transported, in any their said Voyages, during the Residue of the said Terms, do not exceed the Value or Sum of £30000, in any One Voyage; and so as the Sum of £6000, at the least Parcel of the said Sum or Value of £30000, so to be transported as aforesaid, be first coined, within our said Tower of London, before the same shall be transported in any of the said Voyages, any Law, Statute, Restraint or Prohibition, in that Behalf, in any wise notwithstanding: And further

Further, we of our ample and abundant Grace, mere Motion and certain Knowledge, have granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, shall, for the said Term of Fifteen Years, have, use and enjoy, the whole entire and only Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using Feat and Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said East-Indies, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places aforesaid, in such Manner and Form as is above-mentioned; and that they The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and every particular and several Person, that now is or that hereafter shall be of that Company, or in Corporation, shall have full and free Authority, Liberty, Faculty, Licence and Power, in Form aforesaid, to trade and traffick to and from the said East-Indies, and all and every the Parts thereof, in Form aforesaid, according to the Orders, Ordinances and Agreements, hereafter to be made and agreed upon, by The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, or the more Part of them, present at any Court or Publick Assembly, of or for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, being always present, at such Court or Assembly, and not otherwise: And for that, the Ships, sailing into the said East-Indies, must take their due and proper Times, to proceed in their Voyages, which otherwise, as we, well perceive, cannot be performed in the Rest of the Year following: THEREFORE we of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do grant, to and with The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that, in any Time of Restraint, Six good Ships and Six good Pinnaces, well furnished with Ordnance, and other Munition for their Defence, and Five Hundred Mariners, English Men, to guide and

And we do grant to the said Company, &c.

During the said Term of 15 Years, the only and entire Trade to and from East-India:

And for that, Ships must proceed for India in proper Times.

We do grant, in any Time of Restraint, that 6 Ships and 6 Pinnaces, with 500 Men,

fail

May be permitted to go in the said Voyages.

Provided nevertheless, that in case of War, &c.

If it be needful to employ the said Ships, &c. in Defence of our Realm, and the said Company have Notice thereof,

Then they shall forbear sending them:

And we do grant to the said Company that the said East-Indies, nor the Parts thereof, shall not be traded unto by our Subjects:

fail in the same Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, at all Times, during the said Term of Fifteen Years, shall quietly be permitted and suffered to depart, and go in the said Voyages, according to the Purport of these Presents, without any Stay or Contradiction, by us, our Heirs or Successors, or by the Lord High Admiral, or any other Officer or Subject of us, our Heirs or Successors, for the Time being, in any wise, any Restraint, Law, Statute, Usage or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding. PROVIDED nevertheless, that if we shall, at any Time within the said Term of Fifteen Years, have just Cause to arm our Navy in Warlike Manner, in Defence of our Realm, or for Offence of our Enemies, or that it shall be found needful to join to the Navy of us, our Heirs or Successors, the Ships of our Subjects, to be also armed for the Wars, to such a Number as cannot be supplied, if the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces should be permitted to depart, as above is mentioned, then upon Knowledge given, by us, our Heirs or Successors, or by our Admiral to The said Governor and Company, about the 20th Day of the Month of July, or Three Months before The said Governor and Company shall begin to make ready the same Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, that we may not spare the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, and the Mariners requisite for them, to be out of our Realm, during the Time that our Navy shall be upon the Seas, that then The said Governor and Company shall forbear to send Six such Ships and Six Pinnaces, for their Trade and Merchandize, until that we shall revoke or withdraw our said Navy from the said Service: AND we of our further Royal Favour, and of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do grant to The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and to their Successors, that the said East-Indies, nor the Islands, Havens, Ports, Cities, Towns or Places thereof, nor of any Part thereof, shall not be visited, frequented or haunted, by any of the Subjects of us, our Heirs or Successors, during the same Term of Fifteen Years, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents: And by Virtue of our Prerogative Royal, which we will not in that Behalf have argued, or brought in Question,

we

we straitly charge, command and prohibit, for us, our Heirs and Successors, all the Subjects of us, our Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever they be, that none of them, directly or indirectly, do visit, haunt, frequent or trade, traffick or adventure, by way of Merchandize, into or from any of the said East-Indies, or into or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, other than The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and such particular Persons as now be, or hereafter shall be of that Company, their Agents, Factors and Assigns, during the said Term of Fifteen Years, unless it be by and with such Licence and Agreement of The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, in writing first had and obtained, under their Common Seal, to be granted upon Pain, that every such Person or Persons, that shall trade or traffick into or from any of the said East-Indies, other than The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, shall incur our Indignation, and the Forfeiture and Loss of the Goods, Merchandizes, and other Things whatsoever, which so shall be brought into this Realm of England, or any the Dominions of the same, contrary to our said Prohibition, or the Purport or true Meaning of these Presents, as also the Ship and Ships, with the Furniture thereof, wherein such Goods, Merchandizes or Things shall be brought; the One Half of all the said Forfeitures to be to us, our Heirs and Successors, and the other Half of all and every the said Forfeitures, we do, by these Presents, of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, clearly and wholly for us, our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies: And further all and every the said Offenders, for their said Contempt, to suffer Imprisonment, during our Pleasure, and such other Punishment, as to us, our Heirs or Successors, for so high a Contempt, shall seem meet and convenient, and not to be in any wise delivered, until they and every of them shall become bound unto the said Governor for the Time being, in the Sum of £1000 at the least, at no Time then after, during this present

E

Grant,

And by Virtue of our Prerogative, we strictly prohibit all our said Subjects from trading thereto:

Other than the said Governor and Company, their Agents, &c. During the said Term of 15 Years, Without Licence from the said Company;

Upon Pain of Forfeiture of the Goods, Ships and Furniture, so traded with:

One Half to us, and the other to the Company, which we clearly give them:

And Imprisonment of the Offenders, Who shall not be delivered till they become bound in £1000 or more, net to

trade again
thither, con-
trary to our
Command-
ment.

The Compa-
ny licensed
to permit any
Persons,
trading to or
from the East-
Indies,
So as it be be-
fore the land-
ing any
Goods, and be
under the
Company's
Seal.

And we do
condescend
and grant to
the said Com-
pany, during
the said 15
Years,
that we will
not permit
any one, con-
trary to these
Letters Pa-
tents, to trade
or pass to
East-India,
without Con-
sent of the
Company.
And we do
ordain, that it
may be lawful
for the Com-
pany
to admit Ap-
prentices of
any Freeman
and Factors,
&c. to be of
the said
Company.

Grant, to sail or traffick into any of the said *East-Indies*, contrary to our express Commandment, in that Behalf herein set down and published: And further, for the better Encouragement of Merchants, Strangers or others, to bring in Commodities into our Realm, we for us, our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that they and their Successors, may, from Time to Time, for any Consideration or Benefit, to be taken to their own Use, grant or give Licence, to any Person or Persons, to sail, trade or traffick, into or from any the said *East-Indies*, so as such Licence be granted or given, before such Goods, Wares and Merchandizes be laid on Land, and so as such Licence be made by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, under their Common Seal: And further of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, we have condescended and granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do condescend and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that we, our Heirs and Successors, during the said Term of Fifteen Years, will not grant Liberty, Licence or Power to any Person or Persons whatsoever, contrary to the Tenor of these our Letters Patents, to sail, pass, trade or traffick to the said *East-Indies*, or into or from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, or any of them, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents, without the Consent of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the most Part of them: And our Will and Pleasure is, and hereby we do also ordain, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the more Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be one, to admit into and to be of the said Company, all such Apprentices, to any of The said *Fellowship or Company*, and all such Servants and Factors, of and for the said Company, and all such other, as to them, or the most Part of them, present at any Court, held for the said Company, the Governor, or his Deputy, being one, shall be thought fit and agreeable,

with

with the Orders and Ordinances to be made for the Government of the said Company. PROVIDED always, that if any of the Persons, before named and appointed, by these Presents, to be free of The said *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall not, before the going forth of the Fleet, appointed for this First Voyage, from the Port of London, bring in and deliver to the Treasurer or Treasurers appointed, or which within the Space of Twenty Days next after the Date hereof, shall be appointed, by The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them, to receive the Contributions and Adventures, set down by the several Adventurers, in this last and present Voyage, now in hand, to be set forth, such Sums of Money as have been, by any of the said Persons, by these Presents, nominated, to be of the said Company, expressed, set down and written in a Book for that Purpose, and left in the Hands of the said *Thomas Smith*, Governor of the said Company, or of the said *Paul Banning*, Alderman of London, and subscribed with the Names of the same Adventurers, under their Hands, and agreed upon to be adventured in the said First Voyage, that then, it shall be lawful for The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them, whereof the said Governor, or his Deputy, to be one, at any their General Court, or General Assembly, to remove, disfranchise and displace him or them, at their Wills and Pleasures: And The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for them and their Successors, do, by these Presents, covenant, promise and grant, to and with us, our Heirs and Successors, that they The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, in all and every such Voyages, as they at any Time or Times hereafter, during the said Term, shall make out of this Realm, by Virtue of this our Grant and Letters Patents, the First Voyage only excepted, shall and will, upon every Return which shall be made back again into this Realm, or any of our Dominions, or within Six Months next after every such Return, bring into this our Realm of England, from the said *East-Indies*, or from some other Parts, beyond the Seas, out of our Dominions, as great or greater Value in Bullion of Gold or Silver, or other foreign Coin of Gold or Silver respectively, for every Voyage,

Provided that if any, so to be free as aforesaid, shall not, before going forth of the Fleet, appointed for this Voyage, pay unto the Treasurer, within 20 Days next after the Date hereof, their under-written Sums, in the Book left in the Hands of *Thomas Smith*, Governor:

The said Persons shall be disfranchised and removed. And the said Company promise to us, That in every Voyage they make out of this Realm,

The first only excepted,

They will bring into England as much Bullion as they carried out;

the

the First Voyage only excepted, as shall be by Force of these Presents transported and carried out of this Realm, by them or any of them, in any Kind of Silver above said whatsoever, in any of the said Voyages; and that all such Silver, as by Virtue of this our Grant and Letters Patents, shall be shipped or laden by The said Governor and Company, or their Successors, to be transported out of this Realm, in any of the said Voyages, shall from Time to Time, at the setting forth of every such particular Voyage, be shipped and laden at the Ports or Havens of London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth, or at some of the same Ports or Havens, and at no other Port or Haven whatsoever, within this our Realm, or the Dominions thereof; and that all and every such Silver, as from Time to Time shall be shipped and laden, in the said Ports of London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth, or any of them, to be by Force of these Presents transported out of this Realm, as is afore said, shall from Time to Time be duly entered by the Customer, Controller, Collector, or other Officer to whom it shall appertain, of every such Port or Haven, where the same shall happen to be shipped or laden, in the Custom-Book belonging to the said Port or Haven, before such Time as the same shall be shipped or laden, to be transported as is afore said, without any Custom, or Subsidy, to be paid for the same; and that in like Manner, all and all Manner of Gold and Silver whatsoever, which shall be brought into this Realm, or any of our Dominions, by The said Governor and Company, or any of them, according to the true Meaning of these Presents, shall likewise be, from Time to Time, duly entered by the Customer, Controller, or other Officer of every such Port, Creek or Place, where the same Gold or Silver shall happen to be unshipped, or brought to Land, before such Time as the same Gold or Silver, or any Part thereof, shall be unshipped or brought to Land, as is afore said. PROVIDED always, nevertheless, and our Will and Pleasure is, that these our Letters Patents, or any Thing therein contained, shall not in any Sort extend to give, or grant any Licence, Power or Authority unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, or to any of them, to undertake or address any Trade unto any Country, Port, Island, Haven, City, Creek,

Which is to be laden only at the Ports of London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth,

And be entered by the Customer of the respective Port it is transported from, Without paying Custom, &c. for the same: And in like Manner all Gold and Silver, which shall be brought into this Realm, by the said Company, shall be duly entered, before brought to Land. Provided nevertheless, that these Letters Patents shall not authorize the said Company

Creek, Town or Place, being already the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present is, or at any Time hereafter shall be in League or Amity, with us, our Heirs or Successors, and which doth not, or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare and publish the same, to be utterly against his or their Good-Will and Liking, any Thing before in these Presents contained, to the contrary thereof notwithstanding. PROVIDED also, that if it shall hereafter appear to us, our Heirs or Successors, that this Grant or the Continuance thereof, in the Whole or in any Part thereof, shall not be profitable to us, our Heirs and Successors, or to this our Realm, that then, and from thenceforth, upon and after Two Years Warning, to be given to the said Company, by us, our Heirs or Successors, under our or their Privy Seal, or Sign Manual, this present Grant shall cease, be void and determined, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes: And further of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, we have condescended and granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do condescend and grant to The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that if at the End of the said Term of Fifteen Years, it shall seem meet and convenient unto The said Governor and Company, or any the Parties afore said, that this present Grant shall be continued, and if that also it shall appear unto us, our Heirs and Successors, that the Continuance thereof shall not be prejudicial or hurtful to this our Realm, but that we shall find the further Continuance thereof profitable for us, our Heirs and Successors, and for our Realm, with such Conditions as are herein mentioned, or with some Alteration or Qualification thereof, that then we, our Heirs or Successors, at the Instance and humble Petition of The said Governor and Company, or any of them, to be made unto us, our Heirs and Successors, will grant and make unto The said Governor and Company, or any of them, so suing for the same; and such other Person and Persons, our Subjects, as they shall nominate and appoint, or shall be by us, our Heirs or Successors, newly nominated, not exceeding in Number Twenty-four, new Letters Patents, under the Great Seal

To trade to any Port in Possession of Christian Prince or State, in Amity with us, that will not accept, but does declare against such Trade. And if the said Trade shall not be profitable, then after 2 Years Warning to be given the said Company, this Grant shall be void: The said Governor and Company may have this Grant continued at the End of 15 Years, such Continuance not being hurtful to this Realm, either with the Conditions herein mentioned, or with Alteration or Qualification, then on the Petition of the said Company.

New Letters
Patents shall
be granted
under the
Great Seal,
&c. for 15
Years more:

All our Ad-
mirals, Vice
Admirals, &c.
Subjects,
To be aiding
and assisting
to the Govern-
or and Com-
pany, &c.
At Land or
Sea, when
thereto re-
quired.

In Witness,
&c.

of *England*, in due Form of Law, with the like Covenants, Grants, Clauses and Articles, as in these Presents are contained, or with Addition of other necessary Articles, or changing of these into some other Parts, for and during the full Term of Fifteen Years, then next following; willing hereby, and straitly charging and commanding all and singular our Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Justices, Mayors, Sheriffs, Escheators, Constables, bailiffs, and all and singular other our Officers, Ministers, Liege Men and Subjects whatsoever, to be aiding, favouring, helping and assisting unto The said *Governor and Company*, and to their Successors, and to their Deputies, Officers, Factors, Servants, Assigns and Ministers, and every of them, in executing and enjoying the Premises, as well on Land as on Sea, from Time to Time, when you or any of you shall thereunto be required, any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Proviso, Proclamation or Restraint, heretofore had, made, set forth, ordained or provided, or any other Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding; although express Mention of the true yearly Value or Certainty of the Premises, or of any of them, or of any other Gifts or Grants, by us, or any of our Progenitors, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or to any of them, before this Time made, in these Presents is not made, or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Proclamation or Restraint, to the contrary heretofore had, made, ordained or provided, or any other Thing, Cause or Matter whatsoever, in any wise notwithstanding. In Witness whereof, we have caused these our Letters to be made Patents: Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Thirty-first Day of *December*, in the Three and Fortieth Year of our Reign.

Huberd.

LETTER PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of the Merchants of
England, Trading into the *East-Indies*,

Bearing Date the Thirty-First of *May*, in the Seventh
Year of the Reign of *JAMES I.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Nine.

JAMES, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France*, and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all Our Officers, Ministers, and Subjects, and to all other People, as well within Our said Realms, and Dominions, as elsewhere, under Our Obedience and Jurisdiction, or otherwise, unto whom these Our Letters Patent shall be seen, shewed or read, Greeting. WHEREAS Our late Dear Sister, Queen *Elizabeth*, of famous Memory, by Her Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the One and Thirtieth Day of *December*, in the Three and Fortieth Year of Her Reign, as well upon the Petitions of divers Merchants, and others of Her Subjects, of the City of *London*, who most humbly sued for Her Royal Assent and Licence to be granted unto them, that they at their own Adventures, Costs and Charges, as well for the Honour of Her Realm of *England*, as for the Increase of Her Navigation, and Advancement of Trade of Merchandize, within Her Realms, and the Dominions of the same, might adventure and set forth Voyages, with Ships

James, by the
Grace of God,
King, &c.
To all his
Subjects and
People,
Greeting.

Recital of
Queen
Elizabeth's
Charter.

Ships and Pinnaces, by way of Trade and Merchandize to the *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia* and *Africa*, and to as many of the Islands, Ports and Cities, Towns and Places thereabouts, as where Trade and Traffick of Merchandize might by all Likelihood be discovered, established or had, divers of which Countries, and many of the Islands, Cities and Parts thereof, had long before been discovered, by others of Her Subjects; albeit not frequented in Trade of Merchandize, as also upon other important Causes and Reasons, in the same Letters Patent mentioned, He thereunto especially moving, did grant unto the said Merchants and others of Her said Subjects, in the said Letters Patent expressly named, that they, and every of them, should from thenceforth be One Body Corporate and Politick in Deed and in Name, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies* One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully did erect, make, ordain, constitute, establish and declare, and that by the same Name of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, they should have Succession. And that they and their Successors, by the same Name, should at all Times then after, be Persons able and capable in Law, and a Body Corporate and Politick, capable in Law to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, and retain Lands, Rents, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments of whatsoever Kind, Nature and Quality soever, to them and their Successors, and to give, grant, demise, alien, assign, and dispose Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, and to do and execute, all and singular other Things, by the same Name, that to them should or might appertain to do: And that they and their Successors, by the same Name, might plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever Courts and Places, and before whatsoever Judges and Justices, and other Persons and Officers, in all Actions, Pleas, Suits, Quarrels, Causes and Demands whatsoever, of whatsoever Kind, Nature or Sort, in such Manner and Form as any other Her Liege People of

of Her Realm of *England*, being Persons able and capable in Law, might or could have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, retain, give, grant, demise, alien, assign, dispose, plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, release and be released, do permit and execute; And that they and their Successors might have a Common Seal, and the same, at their Will and Pleasure, to break, change, make new or alter: And also that there should be One of the same Company to be elected and appointed, in such Form as in the said Letters Patents is expressed, which should be called *The Governor of the said Company*; and likewise Four and Twenty of the said Company to be elected and appointed, in such Form as in the same Letters Patents is expressed, which should be called the Committees of the said Company, who, together with *The Governor of the said Company*, for the Time being, should have the Direction of the Voyages, of or for the said Company; and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereunto belonging: And also the Sale of all Merchandizes Goods, and other Things, returned in all or any of the Voyages or Ships, of or for the said Company; and the managing and handling of all other Business, Affairs and Things belonging to the said Company.

AND did in and by the same Her Letters Patents, for the better Execution of Her said Grant, and the Government and Advancement of the said Company and Trade, give and grant unto *The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, divers and sundry other Grants, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions and Immunities, as by the said Letters Patents, more at large, it doth and may appear; and whereas the said Letters Patents, and the said Incorporation, were in and by the same Letters Patents limited, to endure and to have Continuance, but for the Space of Fifteen Years then next following, with Promise also in the same Letters Patents contained, that if afterwards it should appear to Our said Dear Sister, Her Heirs or Successors, that the said Grant, or the Continuance thereof, in the Whole, or in any Part thereof, should not be profitable to Her, Her Heirs and Successors,

cessors, or to Her said Realm; that then, and from thenceforth, upon and after Two Years Warning, to be given to the said Company, by Her, Her Heirs or Successors, under Her or their Privy Seal, or Sign Manual, that then the said Grant should cease, be void and determined, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as by the said Letters Patents also more at large may appear.

And whereas, Robert, Earl of Salisbury, with divers others, the present Members of the said Company have been Petitioners unto us, to grant unto them for ever, the same Title and Privileges which formerly they enjoyed, from Our late Dear Sister, with some other Additions tending to their Benefit.

AND Whereas Our Right Trusty, and Right Well-beloved Cousins and Counsellors, Robert, Earl of Salisbury, Our High Treasurer of England, Charles, Earl of Nottingham, Our High Admiral of England, and Edward, Earl of Worcester, Master of Our Horse, and Our Right Trusty and Well-beloved, William, Lord Cavendish, and Our Well-beloved Servant, Sir Thomas Lake, Knight, One of the Clerks of Our Signet, Sir Thomas Smith, Sir John Spencer, Sir Leonard Holliday, Sir John Watts, Sir Thomas Cambell, Sir William Remond, Sir Thomas Hayes, Sir James Lancaster, Sir Henry Middleton, and Sir Henry Lillo, Knights: John Leaman, and George Bolls, Aldermen of Our City of London, Paul Banninge, Thomas Marshe, Samuel Backhouse, Thomas Cordell, William Garway, Oliver Stile, William Quarles, John Eldred, Richard Wiseman, William Cockane, Richard Humble, Leonard White, Humphrey Walcot, John Harbie, John Higblende, Edward Barkham, Robert Sandie, Robert Brocke, Thomas Farrington, James Cullimore, John Gardiner, William Greenwell, Humphrey Basse, Reynold Greche, William Harrisen, Robert Bell, Hugh Hamersley, Nicholas Farrar, John Combe, Gyles Passlowe, Ralph Hamer, Edward Leavinge, Nicholas Leate, Thomas Symonds, Augustine Skynner, Nicholas Salter, John Newman, William Cater, William Freeman, Ralph Freeman, Thomas Jaxon, Thomas Boothbie, Robert Middleton, Robert Bucke, William Dale, Robert Bateman, Rowland Backhouse, Richard Wiche, William Ferris, Robert Offley, Richard Eyett, Thomas Garway, William Chambre, Thomas Henshawe, Robert Cockes, Edward Croasshawe, Richard Hearne, Humphrey Stile, Samuel Here, Edward Harrison, Thomas Horton, Roger Heminge, William Hewett, Thomas Hewett, William Millett, William Meggs, Robert Johnson, William Jennings, Richard Goffson, Robert Gore, Ralph Gore, Francis Exington,

Exington, John Potter, Francis Taylor, Thomas Westwray, John Westwray, Thomas Allabaster, Samuel Armitage, Morris Abbott, William Angell, Thomas Stiles, Thomas Barber, John Cornelius, Henry Polstead, John Busbridge, Richard Burrell, William Burrell, Robert Carrell, Humphrey Hanforde, Richard Ironside, George Smithes, William Bonham, Ellis Crispe, Nicholas Crispe, William Albony, William Adderley, Roger Dye, John Cowper, Richard Pointell, Jeofferey Kirby, Ralph Busbie, Richard Chamberline, George Chamberlaine, John Ellacott, Henry Archer, Thomas Bostock, William Palmer, Henry Robinson, Humphrey Robinson, Richard Ball, Edward Allen, William Allen, William Bond, William Berblocke, Henry Bridgman, Nicholas Cage, William Cotton, Richard Beale, Humphrey Smith, John Worstenholme, William Willaston, George Whitmore, James Turner, William Turner, George Holman, Stephen Hodgshon, William Kellett, Bryan Kinaston, Thomas Carpenter, John Brooke, Robert Baylie, John Clinche, John Casson, John Flecker, Stephen Harvie, Bartholomew Holland, Thomas Lydall, William Priestley, Robert Robinson, Thomas Southake, Roger Godsalve, Anthony Gibson, John Chamberlaine, John Hodgshon, Francis Dent, Humphrey Hawes, Thomas Cutler, Robert Ducie, William Bowdler, Christopher Cletherowe, John Greenwood, John Stockley, Christopher Nicholls, William Offley, Robert Stratford, Richard Stratford, John Morris, Richard Maplesden, Robert Pennington, Robert Keis, James Duncken, William Doggett, William Pallmer, Robert Towerson, Edward Lutterford, Edmund Spencer, Thomas Shipton, Ralph Harrison, Charles Glascocke, William Walton, Nicholas Skinner, John Sberington, John Watts, George Walter, Richard Tailby, William Wasteil, Richard Deane, John Banckes, Henry Butler, Richard Cocks, George Bennet, Richard Wright, Robert Chilcott, Richard Bourne, Symond Harvie, Randall Hopkins, John Hollaway, Thomas Richardson, William Pavier, Thomas Ball, Edward Beale, William Smith, John Merrieke, Robert Mildemay, Henry Robinson, William Robinson, Peter Palmer, Robert Palmer, Simon Lawrence, Morris Luellyn, John Hinde, Erasmus Farrer, William Hale, Richard Hale, John Hawkins, Robert Waldoe, Thomas White, Thomas Trotter, Richard Brooke, George Chandler, William Williamson, Robert Wadson, Joseph Salbancke, George Pitts, William Kealing, William Hawkins, David Middleton, John Coachman, Thomas Wheateley, Thomas Talbott, Matthew Stocker, William Stoddard,

Stoddard, Edmund Scot, Thomas Stevens, Richard Washer, Gregory Allen, Edward Walker, Richard Mountney, George Dorrington, Abraham Cartwright, John Chambers, Gresham Howgan, William Compton, Matthew Browneridge, William Evans, Richard Evans, John Polhill, Jerrome Davis, Francis Haddon, Richard Hider, John Harper, Avery Dransfield, George Eyres, Martin Freeman, Richard Fasse, Henry Guy, Thomas Jefferies, Richard Howse, John Stoke, Ambrose Wheeler, Leonard Pee, Richard Strongithorne, Owen Semper, Christopher Fisher, Richard Ojmotherley, John Geareing, James Aikette, and Edward Lawman; being all of them the now present Members and Freemen of the said Company, have, of Our certain Knowledge, been Petitioners unto Us, That We would be pleased, by Our Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of England, to grant unto them, that they might from henceforth for ever, and in Perpetuity, be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the said Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*; and likewise to grant unto them such Grants, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions and Immunities, as were formerly, by Our said late Dear Sister, in and by Her said Letters Patents, granted unto them; with some other Alterations and Additions, tending to the Benefit and Advancement of their said Trade and Traffick.

Knowye, that
We

Know ye, that We having, with the Advice of Our Council, duly considered of their said Petitions, and the said Letters Patents and Grants of Our said Dear Sister; and finding, by certain Experience, that the Continuance of the said Company and Trade will not only be a very great Honour to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and to Our Realms and Dominions, but also in many Respects profitable unto Us, and Our Common Wealth, and therefore graciously tendering the Encouragement and Advancement of the said Company, and their Welfare and Commodity; and to the End, they may the better be enabled to maintain and continue their Trade and Traffick into the said *East-Indies*, have, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, given and granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and

grant

grant unto Our said loving Subjects, before in these Presents expressly and particularly named, that they and every of them, from henceforth for ever be, and shall be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do erect, make, ordain, constitute, establish and declare, by these Presents, and that by the same Name of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, they shall have perpetual Succession; and that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, be, and at all Times hereafter for ever shall be, Persons able and capable in Law, and a Body Corporate and Politick, and capable in Law, to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy and retain Lands, Rents, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments, of whatsoever Kind, Nature and Quality soever they be, to them and their Successors: And also to give, grant, demise, alien, assign and dispose Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, and to do and execute all and singular other Things, by the same Name, that to them shall or may appertain to do: And that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, may plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever Courts and Places, and before whatsoever Judges and Justices, and other Persons and Officers, in all and singular Actions, Pleas, Suits, Quarrels, Causes and Demands whatsoever, of whatsoever Kind, Nature or Sort, in such Manner and Form, as any other Our liege People of this Our Realm of *England*, being Persons able and capable in Law, may or can have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, retain, give, grant, demise, alien, assign, dispose, plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, release and be released, do permit and execute: And that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*,

unto Our said loving Subjects, that they for ever shall be One Body Corporate, by the Name of the Governor and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies:

May possess Lands.

And may alien them:

And that they may plead and be impleaded, in all Courts, before whatsoever Judges, in all Suits, in such Manner as any other Our liege People:

And that they may have a Common Seal to alter at their Pleasure. *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, may have a Common Seal, to serve for all the Causes and Businesses of them, and their Successors; and that it shall and may be lawful to The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, the same Seal, from Time to Time, at their Will and Pleasure, to break, change, and to make new or alter, as to them shall seem expedient.

A Governor to be chosen of the said Company, and Four and Twenty Committees, who shall have the Direction of the Voyages, Provision of Shipping, Sale of Merchandizes, and managing all other Business. AND further We will, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do ordain, that there shall be from henceforth One of The same Company to be elected and appointed, in such Form as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called The Governor of the said Company; and that there shall be from henceforth Twenty-Four of the said Company to be elected and appointed, in such Form as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called The Committees of the said Company, who, together with The Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, shall have the Direction of the Voyages, of or for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereunto belonging; and also the Sale of all Merchandizes, Goods and other Things returned, in all or any of the Voyages or Ships, of or for the said Company; and the managing and handling of all other Business, Affairs and Things, belonging to the said Company.

And to be governed only according to such Form as is in these Presents expressed: AND We will, ordain and grant, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that they The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, shall from henceforth for ever be ruled, ordered and governed, according to such Manner and Form, as is hereafter in these Presents expressed, and not otherwise, nor in any other Sort or Form; and that they shall have, hold, retain and enjoy the Grants, Liberties, Privileges, Jurisdictions and Immunities, only hereafter, in these Presents, granted and expressed, and no other: And for the better Execution of Our said Will and Grant, in this Behalf, We have assigned, nominated, constituted and made, and

and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do assign, nominate, constitute, and make the said Sir Thomas Smith, Knight, to be the First and present Governor of the said Company, and to continue in the said Office, from the Date of these Presents, until the First Day of July, then next following (if the said Sir Thomas Smith, Knight, shall so long live) and so until a new Governor be chosen, by the said Company, in Form hereafter expressed.

And do nominate Sir Thomas Smith, Knight, to be the First Governor, for One Year, and until a New Governor be chosen.

AND also We have assigned, nominated and appointed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do assign, nominate, constitute, and make the said John Eldred, William Cockaine, Humphrey Busse, Reynold Greene, William Harrison, Robert Bell, Hugh Hamersley, Ralph Freeman, Robert Middleton, William Cater, Ralph Hamor, Robert Johnson, Thomas Styles, Nicholas Crispe, William Millett, William Jennings, Thomas Westoray, John Busbridge, William Bonham, Morris Abbott, Henry Robinson, Jeoffrey Kirby, George Bennett, and Humphrey Smith, to be the Twenty-Four First and present Committees of the said Company, and to continue in the said Office of Committees of the said Company, from the Date of these Presents, until the said First Day of July, then also next following, and so until new Committees shall be chosen, in Form hereafter expressed.

And also have appointed 24 First Committees to continue for One Year, and so until New Committees shall be chosen.

AND further We will and grant by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said Governor and Company, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called the Court General, holden for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company being always One, from Time to Time, to elect, nominate and appoint One of the said Company, to be Deputy to the said Governor; which Deputy shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor, and Five or more of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, well, faithfully, and truly, to execute his

Who with the Governor shall have Power to appoint One of the said Company to be Deputy, and swear him, faithfully to execute his Office of Deputy, and as

Governor in
the Absence
of the Go-
vernor.

his said Office of Deputy to the Governor of the said Company; and after his Oath so taken, shall and may, from Time to Time, in the Absence of the said Governor, exercise and execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in such Sort as the said Governor ought to do.

AND further We will and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, from

And that they
shall have
Authority
yearly on the
First Day of
July, or with-
in Six Days
after to assem-
ble in some
convenient
Place to be
appointed by
the Governor,
or in his Ab-
sence by the
Deputy:

Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, shall and may have Authority and Power, yearly and every Year, on the First Day of July, or at any Time within Five Days after that Day, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be appointed from Time to Time by the Governor, or in his Absence by the Deputy of the said Governor, for the Time being: And that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or Deputy of the said Governor, and the said Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, who then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to elect and nominate One of the said Company, who shall be Governor of the same Company, for One whole Year from thence next following, which Person, being so elected and nominated to be Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, before he be admitted to the Execution of the said Office, shall take a Corporal Oath before the last Governor, being his Predecessor, or his Deputy, and any Five or more of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, that he shall, from Time to Time, well and truly execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in all Things concerning the same; and that immediately after the said Oath so taken, he shall and may execute and use the said Office of Governor of the said Company, for One whole Year from thence next following.

And to elect
One of the
Company to
be Governor
for One whole
Year.

AND

AND in like Sort, We will and grant, that as well every one above-named to be of The said *Company or Fellowship*, as all others hereafter to be admitted, or free of The said *Company*, shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor of The said *Company*, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to such Effect, as by The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them, in any publick Court to be held for The said *Company*, shall be in reasonable Manner set down and devised, before they shall be allowed or admitted to trade or traffick as a Freeman of The said *Company*.

And every one
of the said
Company
shall take an
Oath, before
they shall be
allowed to
trade as a
Freeman of
the said Com-
pany.

AND further We will and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that the said Governor, or the Deputy of the said Governor, and the Company, and their Successors, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor, or the Deputy of the Governor, from Time to Time, to be One, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, have Authority and Power, yearly and every Year, on the First Day of July, or at any Time within Five Days after that Day, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be from Time to Time appointed by the said Governor of the said Company, or in his Absence by his Deputy; and that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and the Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, which then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to elect and nominate Twenty-Four of the said Company, which shall be Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next ensuing, which Persons, being so elected and nominated to be Committees of the said Company, as aforesaid, before they be admitted to the Execution of their said Offices, shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor or his Deputy, and any Five or more of the said Committees of the said Company,

And the Go-
vernor and
Company
shall have
Power, at the
Beginning of
July, to elect
24 Commit-
tees,
for 1 Year,
who shall take
an Oath faith-
fully to per-
form their said
Office.

K

being

being their last Predecessors, for the Time being; that they, and every of them, shall well and faithfully perform their said Office of Committees, in all Things concerning the same; and that immediately after the said Oath taken, they shall and may execute, and use their said Offices of Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year from thence next following.

And moreover Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, at any Time within One Year after that he shall be nominated, elected and sworn to the Office of the Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die, or to be removed from the said Office, which Governor, not demeaning himself well in his said Office, We will to be removeable at the Pleasure of the said Company, or the greater Part of them, which shall be present at any their publick Assemblies, commonly called their General Court, holden for the said Company; that then and so often, it shall and may be lawful to and for the Residue of the said Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, within convenient Time after the Death or removing of any such Governor, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place, as they shall think fit, for the Election of the Governor of the said Company: And that the said Company, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall and may then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate One other of the said Company, to be Governor of the same Company, in the Place and Stead of him that so died, or was so removed; which Person, being so elected and nominated to the Office of Governor of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office, for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a Corporal Oath, as is aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof; and this to be done, from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall so require.

AND

And also Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen, any of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, at any Time, within One Year next after that they or any of them shall be nominated, elected and sworn to the Office of Committees of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die, or be removed from the said Office, which Committees, not demeaning themselves well in their said Office, We will to be removeable at the Pleasure of The said *Governor and Company*, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, that then and so often, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor, for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, within convenient Time after the Death or removing of any the said Committees, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place, as is or shall be usual and accustomed for the Election of the Governor of the said Company, or where else the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, or his Deputy, shall appoint: And that The said *Governor and Company*, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, being then and there present, shall and may, then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate One or more of the said Company, to be Committees of the said Company, in the Places and Steads, Place or Stead, of him or them that so died, or were or was so removed, which Person or Persons, so elected and nominated to the Office or Offices of Committee or Committees of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office and Offices, for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a Corporal Oath, as is aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof; and this to be done, from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall require.

AND

The like for any Committees dying, or which shall be removed for Misdemeanor by the Governor or his Deputy, with the greater Part of the Company:

And a New Election to be made of so many, and so often as Occasion shall be.

And that the Governor for Misdemeanor shall be removable at the Pleasure of the Company, or the greater Part at any General Court; by which Occasion, or the Death of any Governor, a New Election may presently be made.

Also that all the Sons of such as are of the Company, at their Ages of 21 Years, and upwards; and all such Apprentices, Factors and Servants of them, which shall be employed by the said Governor and Company, may freely traffick into any Parts of Asia, Africa and America, in such Manner as shall be at any General Court agreed upon: So the same be not undertaken to any Country, already in the lawful Possession of any Christian Prince, in League with Us, who will not accept of such Trade.

AND further We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they, and all that are or shall be of The said *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and every of them, and all the Sons of them, and every of them, at their several Ages of One and Twenty Years, or upwards; and further all such the Apprentices, Factors and Servants of them, and every of them, which hereafter shall be employed by The said *Governor and Company*, in the said Trade of Merchandize, of or to the *East-Indies*, beyond the Seas, or any other the Places aforesaid, in any Part of the said *East-Indies*, or other the Places aforesaid, shall and may from henceforth for ever, from the Day of the Date of these Presents, freely traffick and use the Trade of Merchandize by Seas, in and by such Ways and Passages, already found out and discovered, or which hereafter shall be found out and discovered, as they shall esteem and take to be fittest, into and from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and into and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns and Places of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the Streights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize may be used or had, and to and from every of them, in such Order, Manner, Form, Liberty and Condition, to all Intents and Purposes, as shall be, from Time to Time, at any publick Assembly or Court, holden by or for The said *Governor and Company*, by or between them of The said *Fellowship or Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the more Part of them, for the Time being, present at such Assembly or Court, the Governor, or his Deputy, being always present at such Court or Assembly, limited and agreed, and not otherwise, without any Molestation, Impeachment or Disturbance, any Statute, Usage, Diversity of Religion or Faith, or any other Cause or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding; so always the same Trade be not undertaken, or addressed to any Country, Island, Port, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, already in the

the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present is, or at any Time hereafter, shall be in League or Amity with Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and who doth not or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare and publish the same to be utterly against his or their Good-Will and Liking.

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, to assemble themselves, for or about any the Matters, Causes, Affairs or Businesses of the said Trade, in any Place or Places, for the same convenient, within Our Dominions, or elsewhere; and there to hold Court for the said Company, and the Affairs thereof: And that also it shall and may be lawful, to and for them, or the more Part of them, being so assembled, and that shall then and there be present, in any such Place or Places, whereof the Governor, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to make, ordain, and constitute such and so many reasonable Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, as to them, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall seem necessary and convenient, for the good Government of the same Company, and of all Factors, Masters, Mariners and other Officers, employed or to be employed, in any of their Voyages; and for the better Advancement and Continuance of the said Trade or Traffick, and the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so made, to put in Use and execute accordingly, and at their Pleasure to revoke, or alter the same, or any of them, as Occasion shall require: And that The said *Governor and Company* so often as they shall make, ordain or establish any such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, in Form aforesaid, shall and may lawfully impose, ordain, limit and provide such Pains, Punishments and Penalties, by Imprisonment of Body, or by Fines and Amerciaments, or by all or any of them,

As also they may hold Court in any Place, and there make Laws,

for the Government of the same Company, and of all Factors, Masters, Mariners and Officers employed in any of their Voyages, and put them in Execution: And ordain Punishments, and Penalties by Imprisonment or Fines;

L upon

upon and against all Offenders, contrary to such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, or any of them, as to The said *Governor and Company* for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, then and there being present, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always One, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient, for the Observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances: And the same Fines and Amerciaments shall and may levy, take and have, to the Use of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, without the Impediment of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or of any the Officers or Ministers of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and without any Account therefore, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to be rendered or made, all and singular which Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so as aforesaid to be made, We will to be duly observed and kept, under the Pains and Penalties therein to be contained; so always as the said Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, Imprisonment, Fines and Amerciaments be reasonable, and not contrary or repugnant to the Laws, Statutes, or Customs of this Our Realm.

And levy them without the Impediment of Us, or our Officers,

so they be not contrary to the Laws of this Realm.

And as often as any Custom shall be due, for any Merchandizes returned, the Customers upon the Request of the Governor and Company shall give 6 Months Time for the Payment of the One Half, and 6 Months for the Payment of the other Half,

AND also of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that when and as often as any Custom, Poundage, Subsidy or other Duties, shall be due and payable unto Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes whatsoever, to be returned, out or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns, or Places aforesaid, unto Our Port of *London*, or any of the Havens, Creeks, Members or Places, to the same Port belonging, that the Customers, and all other Officers for the Time being, of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for or concerning Receipt of Custom, Poundage, Subsidies or other Duties, unto whom it shall appertain, shall, upon the Request of The *Governor and Company of the said Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any their Agents, Factors or Assigns, give unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, Six Months Time,

Time, for the Payment of the One Half, and after those Six Months ended, other Six Months Time for the Payment of the other Half of their said Custom, Poundage, or other Subsidies or Duties, receiving good and sufficient Bond, with Surety to the Use of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the true Payment of the same accordingly; and upon Receipt of the said Bonds, with Surety from Time to Time to give unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, their Cockets or other Warrants, to take out and receive on Land the same Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, by Virtue thereof, without any Disturbance: And that also as often as any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes of The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, laden from Our Port of *London*, or any of the Creeks, Members or Places to the same Port belonging, to be transported to or towards any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, shall happen to miscarry, or be lost before their safe Arrival, or Discharge in the Ports, for and to which the same shall be sent, that then and so often, so much Custom, Poundage, Subsidies, or other Duties as they answered to Us, for the same, before their going forth of Our said Ports, Havens or Creeks, shall after due Proof made, before the Treasurer of Our Realm of *England*, for the Time being, of the said Loss, and the just Quantity thereof, be by Virtue hereof allowed to The said *Governor and Company*, their Agent or Factors, by Warrant of the said Treasurer to the said Customers, or Officers in the next Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, that The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, shall or may ship for or towards those Parts, according to the true Rates of the Customs, Poundage or Subsidies, before paid for the Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, so lost or miscarried, or any Part of them: And for that, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, are like to bring into this Our Realm, a much greater Quantity of foreign Commodities, from the Parts of the said *East-Indies*, than can be spent for the necessary Use of the same Our Realm, which of Necessity must be transported into other Countries, and there vended.

upon Bond; and give Cockets to take on Land their Goods, without Disturbance:

And as often as any Goods, to be transported, shall happen to miscarry, before their Discharge, whether they are sent, so much Custom as they answered shall be allowed back again.

And that, during the Space of 13 Months, after the Discharge of any the same foreign Commodities, the Customs being first paid, it shall be lawful for them to transport the same freely, without Payment of further Customs; but shall have sufficient Cockets for the safe passing thereof.

And it shall be lawful for them, to transport out of this Realm, all such foreign Coin of Silver, or Bullion of Silver,

We for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, do grant to and with The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies; and their Successors, that at all Times, from Time to Time; during the Space of Thirteen Months, next after the Discharge of any the same foreign Commodities, so to be brought in, the Subsidies, Poundage, Customs, and other Duties for the same, being first paid or compounded for as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, or any other the natural Subjects of this Our Realm, which may or shall buy the same of them, to transport the same in English Bottoms, freely out of this Realm, without Payment of any further Custom, Poundage, or any further Subsidy, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for the same; whereof the Subsidy, Poundage, Customs or other Duties, shall be so formerly paid or compounded for as aforesaid, and so proved: And the said Customer, or other Officer or Officers, to whom it shall in that Behalf appertain, for the Time being, by Virtue hereof, shall, upon due and sufficient Proof thereof, made in the Custom-House, of or belonging to the same Port of London, give them sufficient Cockets or Certificate, for the safe passing out thereof accordingly: And to the End no Deceit be used herein, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, Certificate shall be brought from the Collector of the Custom, Subsidy, Poundage, or other Duties inwards, of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to the Collector of the Custom, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties outwards, of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, that the said Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, have within the Time limited answered their due Custom, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties for the same inwards.

AND moreover We of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents, do for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, to ship and transport

transport out of this Our Realm of England, or Dominions of the same, in any their Voyages, to or towards any the Parts aforesaid, all such foreign Coin of Silver, Spanijb, or other foreign Silver, or Bullion of Silver, as they shall bring, or cause to be brought, into this Realm of England, from the Parts beyond the Seas, either in the same Kind, Sort, Stamp or Fashion, which it shall have, when they bring it in, or any other Form, Stamp or Fashion, to be coined, within Our Mint, within Our Tower of London, at their Pleasure, so as the whole Quantities of Coin or Monies, by them to be transported, in any their said Voyages, do not exceed the Value or Sum of Thirty Thousand Pounds in any One Voyage.

as they shall bring in, or cause to be brought, in what Fashion they shall please, so it be coined in the Tower, and do not exceed £30000, in any one Voyage.

And further We of Our ample and abundant Grace, mere Motion and certain Knowledge, have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and to their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, shall for ever hereafter have, use and enjoy, the whole entire and only Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using Feat and Trade of Merchandize, to and for the said East-Indies, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places aforesaid, in such Manner and Form as is abovementioned: And that they The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and every particular and several Person, that now is, or that hereafter shall be of that Company, or Incorporation, shall have full and free Authority, Liberty, Faculty, Licence and Power, in Form aforesaid, to trade and traffick to and from the said East-Indies, and all and every Parts thereof, in Form aforesaid, according to the Orders, Ordinances and Agreements, hereafter to be made and agreed upon, by The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, or the more Part of them present at any Court or publick Assembly, of or for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company, or his

And that they and their Successors, and Assigns, shall for ever have the whole entire Trade to the East-Indies:

With full Power to trade according to their own Orders hereafter to be made, at a General Court by themselves.

M

Deputy

Deputy for the Time being, always present at such Court or Assembly, and not otherwise: And for that, the Ships sailing into the *East-Indies*, must take their due and proper Times to proceed in these Voyages, which otherwise, as we well perceive, cannot be performed in the Rest of the Year following.

As also in any Time of Restraint, they shall be suffered to go with 6 Ships and 6 Pinnaces, furnished, and 500 English Mariners;

any Statute to the contrary notwithstanding.

Except upon just Cause for Defence of the Realm,

and then upon Knowledge given, and sufficient Warning, that then they shall forbear to send them,

THEREFORE We of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that in any Time of Restraint, Six good Ships and Six good Pinnaces, well furnished with Ordnance, and other Munition for their Defence, and Five Hundred of Mariners, Englishmen, to guide and sail in the same Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, at all Times, shall be quietly permitted, and suffered to depart, and go in the said Voyages, according to the Purport of these Presents, without any Stay or Contradiction, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or by the Lord High Admiral, or any other Officer or Subject of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for the Time being, in any wise, any Restraint, Law, Statute, Usage or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding.

PROVIDED nevertheless, that if We shall at any Time have just Cause to arm Our Navy in warlike Manner, in Defence of Our Realm, or for Offence of Our Enemies, or that it shall be found needful to join to the Navy of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, the Ships of Our Subjects, to be also armed for the Wars, to such a Number as cannot be supplied, if the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces should be permitted to depart as above is mentioned, then upon Knowledge given, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or by Our Admiral, to The said *Governor and Company*, about the Twentieth Day of the Month of *July*, or Three Months before The said *Governor and Company* shall begin to make ready the same Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, that We may not spare the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, and the Mariners requisite for them, to be out of Our Realm, during the Time that Our Navy shall be upon the Seas, that

then

when The said *Governor and Company* shall forbear to send Six such Ships, and Six Pinnaces, for their Trade or Merchandize, until that We shall revoke or withdraw Our said Navy from the said Service.

until the Navy shall be withdrawn.

AND We of Our further Royal Favour, and of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that the said *East-Indies*, nor the Islands, Havens, Ports, Cities, Towns or Places thereof, nor of any Part thereof, shall not be visited, frequented or haunted, by any of the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, during the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be or remain in Force, and not revoked or repealed, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents.

AND by Virtue of Our Prerogative Royal, which We will not in that Behalf have argued, or brought in Question, We straitly charge, command and prohibit, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, all the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever they be, that none of them, directly or indirectly, do visit, haunt, frequent or trade, traffick or adventure, by way of Merchandize, into or from any of the said *East-Indies*, or into or from any of the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and such particular Persons, as now be or hereafter shall be of that Company, their Agents, Factors and Assigns, during the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be or remain in Force, as aforesaid, unless it be by and with such Licence and Agreements of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, in writing first had and obtained, under their Common Seal, to be granted, upon Pain that every such Person or Persons, that shall trade or traffick into or from any of the said *East-Indies*, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-*

Indies,

And We do straitly charge and prohibit all our Subjects, that none of them do trade into the said *East-Indies*, other than the Governor and Company, and their Assigns, unless it be by writing first had under their Common Seal, upon Pain of our Indignation and Forfeiture of the Goods whatsoever;

As also their
Ships and
Furniture,

Indies, and their Successors, shall incur our Indignation, and the Forfeiture and Loss of the Goods, Merchandizes, and other Things whatsoever, which so shall be brought into this Realm of *England*, or any the Dominions of the same, contrary to Our said Prohibition, or the Purport or true Meaning of these Presents, or which The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall find, take and seize, in other Places out of Our Dominions, where the said Company, their Servants, Factors or Ministers, shall trade and traffick, by Virtue of these Our Letters Patents, as also the Ship and Ships, with the Furniture thereof, wherein such Goods, Merchandizes and other Things shall be brought, or shall be found, the One Half of all the said Forfeitures to be to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and the other Half of all and every the said Forfeitures, We do, by these Presents, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, clearly and wholly, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*.

Half to Us,
and Half to
the Governor
and Com-
pany.

And the Of-
fenders to
suffer Im-
prisonment
during Plea-
sure, and not
to be deliver-
ed until they
shall become
bound in
£1000 at
least.

AND further, all and every the said Offenders, for their said Contempt, to suffer Imprisonment, during Our Pleasure, and such other Punishment, as to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for so high a Contempt, shall seem meet and convenient, and not to be in any wise delivered, until they, and every of them, shall become bound unto the said Governor, for the Time being, in the Sum of One Thousand Pounds at the least, at no Time then after to sail or traffick into any of the said *East-Indies*, contrary to Our express Commandment, in that Behalf herein set down and published.

And that they
may, for their
Benefit, give
Licence to
any Person to
traffick into
or from the
said East-

AND further, for the better Encouragement of Merchant-Strangers, and others, to bring in Commodities into Our Realm, We, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that they and their Successors may, from Time to Time, for any Consideration or Benefit, to be taken to their own Use, grant

or

or give Licence, to any Person or Persons, to sail, trade or traffick, into or from any the said *East-Indies*, so as such Licence be granted or given, before such Goods, Wares and Merchandizes be laid on Land, and so as such Licence be made by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, under their Common Seal.

Indies, with the
grant of such
Licence, shall be
made by the
said Company,
under their
Common
Seal.

AND further of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have condescended and granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do condescend and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that We, Our Heirs and Successors, during all the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be and remain in Force as aforesaid, will not grant Liberty, Licence or Power, to any Person or Persons whatsoever, contrary to the Tenor of these Our Letters Patents, to sail, pass, trade or traffick to the said *East-Indies*, or into or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, or any of them, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents, without the Consent of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the most Part of them.

No Licence
shall be granted
to any Per-
son, by Us, to
trade to the
said East-
Indies,

without their
Consent.

AND of Our more abundant Grace and Favour to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, We do hereby declare, that Our Will and Pleasure is, that if it shall so happen, that any of the Persons free, or to be free of this said *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, who shall, before the going forth of any Ship or Fleet appointed for a Voyage, or otherwise, promise or agree, by writing under his or their Hands, to adventure any Sum or Sums of Money, towards the furnishing Provision or Maintenance of any Voyage or Voyages, set forth or to be set forth, or intended or meant to be set forth, by The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called their General Court, shall not, within the Space of Twenty

If any of the
Company
shall promise
by writing
under his
Hand to ad-
venture any
Sum of
Money,
and shall not
within 20
Days after
Warning
given to him,

N

Days

by their
known Officer
deliver unto
the Treasurer
appointed,
such Sums as
have been set
down in writ-
ing, by them,
that then he
may be dis-
franchised:

Days next after Warning given to him or them, by The said *Governor and Company*, or their known Officer or Minister, bring in and deliver to the Treasurer or Treasurers, appointed for the Company, such Sums of Money as shall have been expressed and set down in writing, by the said Person or Persons, subscribed with the Name of the said Adventurer or Adventurers; that then and at all Times after, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them present, whereof the said Governor, or his Deputy, to be One, at any their General Court, or General Assembly, to remove and disfranchise him or them, and every such Person or Persons, at their Wills and Pleasures: And he or they, so removed and disfranchised, not to be permitted to trade into the said *East-Indies*, or any the Parts thereof, nor to have any Adventure or Stock, going or remaining with or amongst the said Company, without special Licence of The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them present, at any General Court, first had and obtained, in that Behalf; any Thing before, in these Presents, to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

Apprentices,
Servants, Fac-
tors and
others, may
be admitted.

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, and hereby We do also ordain, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the more Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, to admit into and to be of the said Company, all such Apprentices to any of The said *Fellowship or Company*, and all such Servants or Factors, of or for the said Company, and all such others, as to them, or the most Part of them present at any Court, held for the said Company, the Governor, or his Deputy, being One, shall be thought fit and agreeable, with the Orders and Ordinances made and to be made for the Government of the said Company.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for them and their Successors, do by these Presents covenant, promise,

promise and grant, to and with Us, Our Heirs and Successors, that they The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, in all and every such Voyages, as they at any Time or Times hereafter shall make out of this Realm, by Virtue of this Our Grant and Letters Patents, the First Voyage only excepted, shall and will, upon every Return which shall be made back again into this Realm, or any of Our Dominions, or within Six Months next after every such Return, bring into this Our Realm of *England*, from the said *East-Indies*, or from some other Parts beyond the Seas, out of Our Dominions, as great or greater Value, in Bullion of Gold or Silver, or other foreign Coin of Gold or Silver, respectively, for every Voyage, the First Voyage only excepted, as shall be by Force of these Presents, transported and carried out of this Realm, by them or any of them, in any Kind of Silver abovesaid whatsoever, in any of the said Voyages; and that all such Silver as, by Virtue of this Our Grant and Letters Patents, shall be shipped or laden, by The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, to be transported out of this Realm, in any of the said Voyages, shall from Time to Time, at the setting forth of every such particular Voyage, be shipped and laden, at the Ports or Havens of *London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth*, or at some of the same Ports or Havens, and at no other Port or Haven whatsoever, within this Our Realm, or the Dominions thereof; and that all and every such Silver, as from Time to Time shall be shipped and laden in the said Ports of *London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth*, or any of them, to be, by Force of these Presents, transported out of this Our Realm, as is aforesaid, shall, from Time to Time, be duly entered by the Customer, Comptroller, Collector, or other Officer, to whom it shall pertain, of every such Port or Haven, where the same shall happen to be shipped or laden, in the Custom-Book belonging to the said Port or Haven, before such Time as the same shall be shipped or laden, to be transported as is aforesaid, without any Custom or Subsidy to be paid for the same; and that in like Manner, all and all Manner of Gold and Silver whatsoever, which shall be brought into this Realm, or any of Our Dominions, by The said *Governor and Company*, or any of them, according to the true

Meaning

The Company shall upon every Return, or within 6 Months after, bring into the Realm, as greater greater Value in Bullion, or other foreign Coin of Gold or Silver, for every Voyage (the first only excepted) as shall be transported; and that all such Silver transported shall be shipped at the Ports of *London, Dartmouth or Plymouth*, Duty free; and all Gold and Silver, brought in by them, shall be entered before unshipped.

Meaning of these Presents, shall likewise be, from Time to Time, duly entered by the Customer, Comptroller, or other Officer of every such Port, Creek or Place, where the same Gold or Silver shall happen to be unshipped, or brought to Land, before such Time as the same Gold or Silver, or any Part thereof, shall be unshipped and brought to Land, as is aforesaid, according to such Order, as by Our Treasurer of *England*, for the Time being, shall be taken for the entering of the same.

The Company not to trade to any Place already in the lawful Possession of any confederate Christian Prince or State, who will not accept of such Trade.

PROVIDED always nevertheless, and Our Will and Pleasure is, that these Our Letters Patents, or any Thing therein contained, shall not, in any Sort extend to give or grant any Licence, Power or Authority, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or to any of them, to undertake or address any Trade, unto any Country, Port, Island, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, already in the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present is, or at any Time hereafter shall be in League or Amity with Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and which doth not, or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare and publish the same, to be utterly against his or their Good-Will and Liking, any Thing before, in these Presents contained, to the contrary thereof notwithstanding.

If this Grant shall not be profitable to the Realm, it shall cease, after 3 Years Waning.

PROVIDED also, that if it shall hereafter appear to Us, Our Heirs, or Successors, that this Grant, or the Continuance thereof, in whole, or in any Part thereof, shall not be profitable to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or to this Our Realm, that then, and from thenceforth, upon and after Three Years Warning, to be given to the said Company, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, under Our or their Privy Seal, or Sign Manual, this present Grant shall cease, be void and determined, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes.

WILLING

WILLING hereby, and straitly charging and commanding all and singular Our Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Justices, Mayors, Sheriffs, Escheators, Constables, Bailiffs, and all and singular other Our Officers, Ministers, Liegemen and Subjects whatsoever, to be aiding, favouring, helping and assisting to The said *Governor and Company*, and to their Successors, and to their Deputies, Officers, Factors, Servants, Assigns and Ministers, and every of them, in executing and enjoying the Premises, as well on Land as on Sea, from Time to Time, when you or any of you shall thereunto be required, any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Proclamation or Restraint, heretofore had, made, set forth, ordained or provided, or any other Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary, in any wise notwithstanding: Although express Mention of the true yearly Value, or Certainty of the Premises, or of any of them, or of any other Gifts or Grants, by Us, or of any Our Progenitors, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or to any of them, before this Time made, in these Presents is not made, or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Proclamation or Restraint, to the contrary hereof, heretofore had, made, ordained or provided, or any other Thing, Cause or Matter whatsoever, in any wise notwithstanding.

Willing all our Admirals to be aiding and assisting unto them;

enjoying the Premises, as well on Land as Sea:

Although express Mention of the yearly Value of the Premises, or other Grants, is not made.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the One and Thirtieth Day of *May*, in the Seventh Year of Our Reign of *England, France, and Ireland*, and of *Scotland*, the Two and Fortieth.

May 31st, the 7th of England, and of Scotland, the 42d.

LETTERS

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the East-Indies,

Bearing Date the Third of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year
of the Reign of *CHARLES II.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Sixty-one.

Recital of
former Char-
ters.

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS Our Well-beloved Subjects, The Governor and Company of Merchants, Trading into the East-Indies, have been of long Time a Corporation to the Honour and Profit of this Nation, and have enjoyed and do enjoy divers Liberties, Privileges and Immunities, by Force of several Letters Patents and Charters, heretofore granted to them, by Our late Royal Progenitors, Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James*, of blessed Memory: And whereas We are given to understand that of late divers Disorders and Inconveniencies have been committed, as well by Our own Subjects as Foreigners, to the great Prejudice of the said Company, and Interruption of their Trade, whereupon they have humbly besought Us to grant and confirm their said Charters, with some Alterations and Additions, tending to the Benefit and Advancement of their Trade and Traffick.

The Com-
pany request
Confirmation
of former
Charters.

KNOW

(55)

KNOW ye, therefore, that We taking the Premises in Our Royal Consideration, and well weighing how highly it imports the Honour and Welfare of this Our Realm, and of Our good Subjects thereof, that all Disorders and Inconveniencies befalling the said Corporation should be redressed; to which End, and out of an earnest Desire that such good and decent Orders may be established and practised, in the said Corporation, as may tend to their Encouragement, and the promoting of the general Good, have of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, and at the humble Petition of The said Governor and Company, given, granted, ratified and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant, ratify and confirm, unto Our said Trusty and well-beloved Subjects, The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, that they from henceforth for ever be and shall be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and them, by the Name of The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do make, ordain, constitute, establish, confirm and declare, by these Presents: And that by the same Name of Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, they shall have perpetual Succession, and that they and their Successors, by the Name of The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, be and at all Times hereafter shall be Persons able and capable in Law, and a Body Corporate and Politick, and capable in Law, to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy and retain Lands, Rents, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments, of what Kind, Nature, and Quality soever they be to them and their Successors: And also to give, grant, demise, alien, assign and dispose Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments; and to do and execute all and singular other Things, by the same Name, that to them shall or may appertain to do; and that they and their Successors, by the Name of The Governor and Company of Merchants of London,

Know ye,
therefore, that
We

have granted
and confirmed

the said Go-
vernor and
Company to
be a Body Cor-
porate and
Politick:

And to have
perpetual
Succession;

and Common
Seal.

London, Trading into the East-Indies, may plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever Courts and Places, and before whatsoever Judges and Justices, and other Persons and Officers, in all and singular Actions, Pleas, Suits, Quarrels, Causes and Demands whatsoever, of whatsoever Kind, Nature or Sort, in such Manner and Form, as any other Our Liege People of this Our Realm of *England*, being Persons able and capable in Law, may or can have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, retain, give, grant, demise, alien, assign, dispose, plead, defend and be defended, release and be released, do permit and execute: And that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, may have a Common Seal, to serve for all the Causes and Businesses of them and their Successors: And that it shall and may be lawful to The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, the same Seal, from Time to Time, at their Will and Pleasure, to break, change, and to make new or alter, as to them shall seem expedient,

Governor and
24 Commit-
tees to be
chosen.

AND further We will, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do ordain, that there shall be from henceforth One of the same Company, to be elected and appointed, in such Form as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called the Governor of the said Company, and that there shall be from henceforth Twenty-four of the said Company, to be elected and appointed, in such Form as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called the Committees of the said Company, who together with the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, shall have the Direction of the Voyages of and for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereunto belonging; and also the Sale of all Merchandizes, Goods and other Things, returned in all or any of the Voyages or Ships, of or for the said Company; and the managing and handling of all other Business, Affairs and Things, belonging to the said Company: And We will, ordain and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors,

unto

unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall from henceforth forever be ruled, ordered and governed, according to such Manner and Form as is hereafter in these Presents expressed, and not otherwise, nor in any other Sort or Form: And that they shall have, hold, retain and enjoy the Grants, Liberties, Privileges, Jurisdictions and Immunities, only hereafter in, these Presents granted and expressed, and no other.

AND for the better Execution of Our said Will and Grant, in this Behalf, We have assigned, nominated, constituted and made, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do assign, nominate, constitute and make Sir *Andrew Riccard*, Knight, to be the First and present Governor of the said Company, and to continue in the said Office, from the Date of these Presents, until the Tenth Day of *April*, then next following, if the said Sir *Andrew Riccard* shall so long live, and so until a new Governor be chosen by the said Company, in Form hereafter expressed: And also We have assigned, nominated and appointed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do assign, nominate, constitute and make, *George Lord Berkeley*, Sir *John Lewis*, Sir *William Thomson*, Sir *Richard Ford*, Sir *James Drax*, Sir *John Frederick*, Sir *Theophilus Biddulph*, Sir *William Vincent*, Sir *Thomas Bludworth*, Sir *William Rider*, Sir *Stephen White*, and Sir *George Smith*, Knights; *William Love*, Esq; *William Williams*, *John Jeliffe*, *Peter Middleton*, *Thomas Kendall*, *Maurice Thomson*, *Samuel Moyer*, *Christopher Boone*, *Francis Clerke*, *John Mascall*, *Thomas Pearle*, and *Christopher Willoughby*, Gentlemen, to be the Twenty-Four First and present Committees of the said Company, from the Date of these Presents, until the said Tenth Day of *April*, then also next following, and so until new Committees shall be chosen, in Form hereafter expressed.

Sir Andrew
Riccard,
Knight, to be
the First Go-
vernor.

First Com-
mittees
named.

P

AND

Deputy Governor to be elected

AND further We will and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said Governor and Company, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called the Court General, holden for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company being always One, from Time to Time, to elect, nominate and appoint One of the said Company, to be Deputy to the said Governor, which Deputy shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor, and Five or more of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, well, faithfully and truly to execute his said Office of Deputy to the Governor of the said Company; and after his Oath, so taken, shall and may, from Time to Time, in the Absence of the said Governor, exercise and execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in such Sort as the said Governor ought to do.

and sworn.

Shall choose a New Governor or annually between the 10th and last Day of April.

AND further We will and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that they or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, shall and may have Authority and Power, yearly and every Year, between the Tenth and the last Day of April, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be appointed from Time to Time by the Governor, or in his Absence by the Deputy of the said Governor for the Time being: And that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or Deputy of the said Governor, and the said Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, which then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, to be One, to elect and nominate One of the said Company, which shall be Governor of the same Company, for One whole Year

Year

Year from thence next following, which Person, being so elected and nominated to be Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, before he be admitted to the Execution of the said Office, shall take a Corporal Oath before the last Governor, being his Predecessor, or his Deputy, and any Six or more of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, that he shall, from Time to Time, well and truly execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in all Things concerning the same: And that immediately after the said Oath so taken, he shall and may execute and use the said Office of Governor of the said Company, for One whole Year from thence next following.

AND in like Sort, We will and grant, that as well every one above-named to be of the said Company or Fellowship, as all others hereafter to be admitted, or free of the said Company, shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to such Effect, as by The said Governor and Company, or the more Part of them, in any publick Court to be held for the said Company, shall be in reasonable Manner set down and devised, before they shall be allowed, or admitted to trade or traffick as a Freeman of the said Company.

Every Member of the said Company to be sworn.

AND further We will and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that the said Governor, or Deputy of the said Governor, and the Company, and their Successors, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor, or the Deputy of the Governor, from Time to Time, to be One, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, have Authority and Power, yearly and every Year, between the Tenth and the last Day of April, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be from Time to Time appointed by the said Governor of the said Company, or in his Absence by his Deputy: And that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or his

Committees to be elected annually between the 10th and the last Day of April,

his Deputy, and the Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, which then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to elect and nominate Twenty-four of the said Company, which shall be Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next ensuing, which Persons, being so elected and nominated to be Committees of the said Company, as aforesaid, before they be admitted to the Execution of their said Offices, and be sworn, shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor or his Deputy, and any Five or more of the said Committees of the said Company, being their last Predecessors, for the Time being; that they, and every of them, shall well and faithfully perform their said Office of Committees, in all Things concerning the same: And that immediately after the said Oath so taken, they shall and may execute, and use their said Offices of Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year from thence next following.

Upon the
Death or Re-
moval of the
Governor a
New One to
be chosen.

AND moreover Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen, the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, at any Time within One Year after that he shall be nominated, elected and sworn to the Office of the Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die or to be removed from the said Office, which Governor not demeaning himself well in his said Office, We will to be removable at the Pleasure of the said Company, or the greater Part of them, which shall be present at any their publick Assemblies, commonly called their General Court, holden for the said Company: That then and so often, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Residue of the said Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, within convenient Time after the Death or removing of any such Governor, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place, as they shall think fit, for the Election of the Governor of the said Company: And that the said Company,

or

or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall and may, then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate One other of the said Company, to be Governor of the same Company, in the Place and Stead of him that so died, or was so removed; which Person, being so elected and nominated to the Office of Governor of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office, for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a Corporal Oath, as is aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof, and this to be done, from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall so require.

AND also Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen, any of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, at any Time within One Year next after that they or any of them shall be nominated, elected and sworn to the Office of Committees of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die, or be removed from the said Office, which Committees, not demeaning themselves well in their said Office, We will to be removable at the Pleasure of The said *Governor and Company*, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, that then and so often, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor, for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, within convenient Time after the Death or removing of any the said Committees, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place, as is or shall be usual and accustomed for the Election of the Governor of the said Company, or where else the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, or his Deputy, shall appoint: And that The said *Governor and Company*, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, being then and there present, shall and may, then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate One or more of the

And in like
Manner for
any of the
Committees
dying or
being re-
moved;

Q

said

said Company, to be Committee or Committees of the said Company, in the Places and Steads, Place or Stead, of him or them that so died, or were or was so removed; which Person or Persons, so elected and nominated to the Office or Offices of Committee or Committees of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office and Offices, for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a Corporal Oath, as is aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof; and this to be done, from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall require.

who shall be sworn.

Members of the Company, their Sons and Factors, may freely trade to the East-Indies.

AND further We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they, and all that are or shall be of The said *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and every of them, and all the Sons of them, and every of them, at their several Ages, of One and Twenty Years, or upwards; and further that all such the Apprentices, Factors and Servants of them, and every of them, which hereafter shall be employed by The said *Governor and Company*, in the said Trade of Merchandize, of or to the *East-Indies*, beyond the Seas, or any other the Places aforesaid, shall and may, from henceforth for ever, from the Day of the Date of these Presents, freely traffick, and use the Trade of Merchandize by Seas, in and by such Ways and Passages, already found out and discovered, or which hereafter shall be found out and discovered, as they shall esteem and take to be fittest, into and from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia* and *Africa*, and into and from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns and Places of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the Streights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize may be used or had, and to and from every of them in such Order, Manner, Form, Liberty and Condition, to all Intents and Purposes, as shall be, from Time to Time, at any publick Assembly or Court, holden by or for The said *Governor and Company*, by or between them of the said *Fellowship or Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East Indies*, or the

the more Part of them, for the Time being, present at such Assembly or Court, the Governor, or his Deputy, being always present at such Court or Assembly, limited and agreed, and not otherwise, without any Molestations, Impeachment or Disturbance, any Statute, Usage, Diversity of Religion or Faith, or any other Cause or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding; so always the same Trade be not undertaken, or addressed to any Country, Island, Port, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, already in the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present is, or at any Time hereafter shall be in League or Amity with Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and who doth not or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare and publish the same to be utterly against his and their Good-Will and Liking.

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, to assemble themselves, for or about any the Matters, Causes, Affairs or Businesses of the said Trade, in any Place or Places, for the same convenient, within Our Dominions, or elsewhere; and there to hold Court for the said Company, and the Affairs thereof: And that also it shall and may be lawful, to and for them, or the more Part of them, being so assembled, and that shall then, and there be present, in any such Place or Places, whereof the Governor, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to make, ordain, and constitute such and so many reasonable Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, as to them, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall seem necessary and convenient, for the good Government of the said Company, and of all Factors, Masters, Mariners and other Officers, employed or to be employed, in any of their Voyages; and for the better Advancement and Continuance of the said Trade or Traffick, and the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so made, to put in Use and

May hold General Courts:

And may make By-Laws;

and may re-
voke or alter
the same:

May impose
Pains and Pe-
nalties for
Disobedience
of By-Laws:

The same not
being con-
trary to Law.

Time allowed
for Payment
of Duties:

and execute accordingly, and at their Pleasure to revoke, or alter the same, or any of them, as Occasion shall require: And that The said *Governor and Company* so often as they shall make, ordain or establish any such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, in Form aforesaid, shall and may lawfully impose, ordain, limit and provide such Fines, Punishments and Penalties, by Imprisonment of Body, or by Fines and Amerciaments, or by all or any of them, upon or against all Offenders, contrary to such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, or any of them, as to The said *Governor and Company* for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, then and there being present, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always One, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient; for the Observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances: And the same Fines and Amerciaments shall and may by their Officers and Servants, from Time to Time, to be appointed for that Purpose, levy, take and have, to the Use of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, without the Impediment of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or of any the Officers or Ministers of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and without any Account thereof, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to be made; all and singular which Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so as aforesaid to be made, We will to be duly observed and kept, under the Pains and Penalties therein to be contained; so always as the said Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, Imprisonment, Fines and Amerciaments be reasonable, and not contrary or repugnant to the Laws, Statutes, or Customs of this Our Realm.

AND also of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that when and as often as any Custom, Poundage, Subsidy or other Duties, shall be due and payable unto Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes whatsoever, to be returned, out or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns, or Places aforesaid, unto

Our

Our Port of *London*, or any of the Havens, Creeks, Members or Places, to the same Port belonging, that the Customers, and all other Officers for the Time being, of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for or concerning the Receipt of Custom, Poundage, Subsidy or other Duties, unto whom it shall or may appertain, shall, upon the Request of The *Governor and Company of the said Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any their Agents, Factors or Assigns, give unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, Six Months Time for the Payment of the One Half, and after those Six Months ended, other Six Months Time for the Payment of the other Half of their said Custom, Poundage, or other Subsidies or Duties, receiving good and sufficient Bond, with Surety to the Use of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the true Payment of the same accordingly; and upon receipt of the said Bonds, with Surety from Time to Time to give unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, their Cockets or other Warrants, to take out and receive on Land the same Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, by Virtue thereof, without any Disturbance: And that also as often as any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes of The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, laden from Our Port of *London*, or any of the Creeks, Members or Places to the same Port belonging, to be transported to or towards any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, shall happen to miscarry, or be lost before their safe Arrival, or Discharge in the Ports, for and to which the same shall be sent, that then and so often, so much Custom, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties as they answered to Us, for the same, before their going forth of Our said Ports, Havens or Creeks, shall after due Proof made, before the Treasurer of Our Realm of *England*, for the Time being, of the said Loss, and the just Quantity thereof, be by Virtue hereof allowed to The said *Governor and Company*, their Agents or Factors, by Warrant of the said Treasurer to the said Customers, or Officers in the next Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, that The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, shall or may ship for or towards

R

those

Six Months
Time allowed
to pay
Customs:

And when
any Goods
shall be lost,
Customs to be
returned.

those Parts, according to the true Rates of the Customs, Poundage or Subsidies, before paid for the Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, so lost or miscarried, or any Part of them.

And shall have 13 Months to transport any Goods brought in by them, without further Customs.

AND for that, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, are like to bring into this Our Realm, a much greater Quantity of foreign Commodities, from the Parts of the said *East-Indies*, than can be spent for the necessary Use of the same Our Realm, which of Necessity must be transported into other Countries, and there vendid: We for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, do grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that at all Times, from Time to Time, during the Space of Thirteen Months, next after the Discharge of any the same foreign Commodities, so to be brought in (the Subsidies, Poundage, Customs, and other Duties for the same, being first paid and compounded for as aforesaid) it shall be lawful for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, or any other the natural Subjects of this Our Realm, which may or shall buy the same of them, to transport the same in *English* Bottoms, freely out of this Realm, without Payment of any further Customs, Poundage, or any further Subsidy, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for the same; whereof the Subsidy, Poundage, Customs or other Duties, shall be so formerly paid or compounded for as aforesaid, and so proved: And the said Customer, or other Officer or Officers, to whom it shall in that Behalf appertain, for the Time being, by Virtue hereof, shall, upon due and sufficient Proof thereof, made in the Custom-House, of or belonging to the same Port of *London*, give them sufficient Cockets or Certificate, for the safe passing out thereof accordingly: And to the End no Deceit be used herein, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, Certificate shall be brought from the Collector of the Customs, Subsidy, Poundage, or other Duties inwards, of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to the Collector of the Customs, Poundage, Subsidy, or other

Duties

Duties outwards, of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, that the said Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, have within the Time limited answered their due Custom, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties for the same inwards.

AND moreover We of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents, do for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, to ship and transport out of this Our Realm of *England*, or Dominions of the same, in any their Voyages, to or towards any the Parts aforesaid, all such foreign Coin of Silver, *Spanish*, or other foreign Silver, or Bullion of Silver, as they shall bring, or cause to be brought, into this Realm of *England*, from the Parts beyond the Seas, either in the same Kind, Sort, Stamp or Fashion, which it shall have, when they bring it in, or any other Form, Stamp or Fashion, to be coined within Our Mint, within Our *Tower of London*, at their Pleasure, so as the whole Quantities of Coin or Monies, by them to be transported in any their said Voyages, do not exceed the Value or Sum of Fifty Thousand Pounds in any One Voyage.

May transport all such foreign Silver as they shall cause to be brought in, so as it doth not exceed £50000 in one Voyage.

AND further We of Our more ample and abundant Grace, mere Motion and certain Knowledge, have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, shall for ever hereafter have, use and enjoy, the whole entire and only Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using the Fear and Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places aforesaid, in such Manner and Form as is above-mentioned: And that they The said *Governor and Company*

The said Company shall enjoy the whole Trade to the East-Indies.

as

of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and every particular and several Person, that now is, or that hereafter shall be of that Company, or Incorporation, shall have full and free Authority, Liberty, Faculty, Licence and Power, in Form aforesaid, to trade and traffick to and from the said East-Indies, and all and every the Parts thereof, in Form aforesaid, according to the Orders, Ordinances and Agreements, hereafter to be made and agreed upon, by The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, or the more Part of them, present at any Court or publick Assembly, or for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, being always present at such Court or Assembly, and not otherwise.

And in Time
of Restraint
may send 6
Ships and 6
Pinnaces:

AND for that, the Ships sailing into the East-Indies, must take their due and proper Times to proceed in their Voyages, which otherwise, as we well perceive, cannot be performed in the Rest of the Year following: Therefore We of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant to and with The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that in any Time of Restraint, Six good Ships and Six good Pinnaces, well furnished with Ordnance, and other Munition for their Defence, and Five Hundred of Mariners, Englishmen, to guide and sail in the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, at all Times, shall be quietly permitted, and suffered to depart and go in the said Voyages, according to the Purport of these Presents, without any Stay or Contradiction, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or by the Lord High Admiral, or any other Officer or Subject of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for the Time being, in any wise, any Restraint, Law, Statute, Usage or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding: Provided nevertheless, that if We shall at any Time have just Cause to arm Our Navy in warlike Manner, in Defence of Our Realm, or for Offence of Our Enemies, or that it shall be found needful to join to the Navy of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, the Ships

Ships of Our Subjects, to be also armed for the Wars, to such a Number as cannot be supplied, if the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces should be permitted to depart as above is mentioned, then upon Knowledge given, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or by Our Admiral, to The said Governor and Company, about the Twentieth Day of the Month of July, or Three Months before The said Governor and Company shall begin to make ready the same Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, that We may not spare the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, and the Mariners requisite for them, to be out of Our Realm, during the Time that Our Navy shall be upon the Seas, that then The said Governor and Company shall forbear to send Six such Ships and Six Pinnaces, for their Trade of Merchandize, until that We shall revoke or withdraw Our said Navy from the said Service.

But in case
the same can-
not be spare,
then the Go-
vernor and
Company is
forbear send-
ing them.

AND We of Our further Royal Favour, and of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant to The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and to their Successors, that the said East-Indies, or the Islands, Havens, Ports, Cities, Towns or Places thereof, or any Part thereof, shall not be visited, frequented or haunted, by any of the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, during the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be or remain in Force, and not revoked or repealed, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents: And by Virtue of Our Prerogative Royal, which We will not in that Behalf have argued, or brought in Question, We straitly charge, command and prohibit, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, all the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever they be, that none of them, directly or indirectly, do visit, haunt, frequent or trade, traffick or adventure, by way of Merchandize, into or from any of the said East-Indies, or into and from any of the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, other than The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies,

No Persons to
trade to the
East-Indies,
without the
Company's
Licence:

and such particular Persons, as now be or hereafter shall be of that Company, their Agents, Factors and Assigns; during the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be or remain in Force, as aforesaid, unless it be by and with the Licence and Agreement of The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, in writing first had and obtained, under their Common Seal, to be granted, upon Pain that every such Person or Persons, that shall trade or traffick into or from any of the said East-Indies, other than The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, shall incur our Indignation, and the Forfeiture and the Loss of the Goods, Merchandizes, and other Things whatsoever, which so shall be brought into this Realm of England, or any the Dominions of the same, contrary to Our said Prohibition, or the Purport or true Meaning of these Presents, or which The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, shall find, take and seize, in other Places out of Our Dominions, where the said Company, their Servants, Factors or Ministers, shall trade and traffick, by Virtue of these Our Letters Patents, as also the Ship and Ships, with the Furniture thereof, wherein such Goods, Merchandizes and other Things shall be brought, or shall be found, the One Half of all the said Forfeitures to be to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and the other Half of all and every the said Forfeitures, We do, by these Presents, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, clearly and wholly, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors: And further, all and every the said Offenders, for their said Contempt, to suffer Imprisonment, during Our Pleasure, and such other Punishment, as to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for so high a Contempt, shall seem meet and convenient, and not to be in any wise delivered, until they, and every of them, shall become bound unto the said Governor, for the Time being, in the Sum of One Thousand Pounds at the least, at no Time then after to sail, trade or traffick into any of the said East-Indies, contrary unto Our express Commandment, in that Behalf herein set down and published.

Penalty for trading without Licence:

One Half to the Crown, and the other Half to the Company:

And to be imprisoned, during Pleasure.

AND

AND further, for the better Encouragement of Merchants, Strangers, and others, to bring in Commodities into Our Realm, We, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors may, from Time to Time, for any Consideration or Benefit, to be taken to their own Use, grant or give Licence, to any Person or Persons, to sail, trade or traffick, into or from any the said East-Indie, so as such Licence be granted or given, before such Goods, Wares and Merchandizes be laid on Land, and so as such Licence be made by The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, for the Time being, under their Common Seal.

Company to grant Licences to trade into the East-Indies.

AND further of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have condescended and granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do condescend and grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that We, Our Heirs and Successors, during all the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be and remain in Force as aforesaid, will not grant Liberty, Licence or Power, to any Person or Persons whatsoever, contrary to the Tenor of these Our Letters Patents, to sail, pass, trade or traffick to the said East-Indies, or into or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, or any of them, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents, without the Consent of The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, or the most Part of them.

No Licence to be granted by the Crown to trade, without the Company's Consent.

AND of Our more abundant Grace and Favour to The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, We do hereby declare, that Our Will and Pleasure is, that if it shall so happen, that any of the Persons free, or to be free of The said Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, who shall, before the going forth of any Ship or Fleet

Persons not making good their Subscriptions to be disfranchised.

Fleet appointed for a Voyage, or otherwise, promise or agree, by writing under his or their Hands, to adventure any Sum or Sums of Money, towards the furnishing Provision or Maintenance of any Voyage or Voyages, set forth or to be set forth, or intended or meant to be set forth, by The said Governor and Company, or the more Part of them, at any publick Assembly, commonly called their General Court, shall not, within the Space of Twenty Days next after Warning given to him or them, by The said Governor and Company, or their known Officer or Minister, bring in and deliver to the Treasurer or Treasurers, appointed for the Company, such Sums of Money as shall have been expressed and set down in writing, by one said Person or Persons, subscribed with the Name of the said Adventurer or Adventurers; that then and at all Times after, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said Governor and Company, or the more Part of them present, whereof the said Governor, or his Deputy, to be One, at any of their General Courts, or General Assemblies, to remove and disfranchise him or them, and every such Person or Persons, at their Wills and Pleasures: And he or they, so removed and disfranchised, not to be permitted to trade into the said East-Indies, or any the Parts thereof, nor to have any Adventure or Stock, going or remaining with or amongst the said Company, without the especial Licence of The said Governor and Company, or the more Part of them present, at any General Court, first had and obtained, in that Behalf, any Thing before, in these Presents, to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

Apprentices,
Factors and
Servants, may
be admitted
into the
Company.

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, and hereby We do also ordain, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, or the more Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, to admit into and to be of the said Company, all such Apprentices to any of The said Fellowship or Company, and all Servants or Factors, of or for the said Company, and all such others, as to them, or the most Part of them, present at any Court, held

held for the said Company, the Governor, or his Deputy, being One, shall be thought fit and agreeable, with the Orders and Ordinances made and to be made for the Government of the said Company.

AND The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, for them and their Successors, do by these Presents covenant, promise and grant, to and with Us, Our Heirs and Successors, that they The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, in all and every such Voyages, as they at any Time or Times hereafter shall make out of this Realm, by Virtue of this Our Grant and Letters Patents, the First Voyage only excepted, shall and will, upon every Return which shall be made back again into this Realm, or any of Our Dominions, or within Six Months next after every such Return, bring into this Our Realm of England, from the said East-Indies, or from some other Parts beyond the Seas, out of Our Dominions, as great or greater Value, in Bullion of Gold or Silver respectively, for every Voyage, the First Voyage only excepted, as shall be, by Force of these Presents, transported and carried out of this Realm, by them or any of them, in any Kind of Silver abovesaid whatsoever, in any the said Voyages; and that all such Silver as, by Virtue of this Our Grant and Letters Patents, shall be shipped or laden, by The said Governor and Company, or their Successors, to be transported out of this Realm, in any of the said Voyages, shall from Time to Time, at the setting forth of every such particular Voyage, be shipped and laden, at the Ports or Havens of London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth, or at some of the said Ports or Havens, and at no other Port or Haven whatsoever, within this Our Realm, or the Dominions thereof; and that all and every such Silver, as, from Time to Time, shall be shipped and laden in the said Ports of London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth, or any of them, to be, by Force of these Presents, transported out of this Our Realm, as is aforesaid, shall, from Time to Time, be duly entered by the Customer, Comptroller, Collector, or other Officer, to whom it shall appertain, of every such Port or Haven, where the same

And the said Company are to bring in as great a Value, in Gold or Silver, as they carried out in each Voyage, the first excepted:

All Silver to be shipped from London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth, to be duly entered.

T

shall

shall happen to be shipped or laden, in the Custom-Book belonging to the said Port or Haven, before such Time as the same shall be shipped or laden, to be transported as aforesaid, without any Custom or Subsidy to be paid for the same; and that in like Manner, all and all Manner of Gold and Silver whatsoever, which shall be brought into this Our Realm, or any of Our Dominions, by The said *Governor and Company*, or any of them, according to the true Meaning of these Presents, shall likewise be, from Time to Time, duly entered by the Customer, Comptroller, or other Officer of every such Port, Creek or Place, where the same Gold or Silver shall happen to be unshipped, or brought to Land, before such Time as the same Gold or Silver, or any Part thereof, shall be unshipped and brought to Land, as aforesaid, according to such Order, as by Our Treasurer of *England*, for the Time being, shall be taken for the entering of the same.

No Entry of any Goods to be admitted, unless licensed by the Company.

AND for the preventing of secret and clandestine Trading, contrary to Our Intentions herein before expressed, Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that no Commissioners or other Officers, that are or shall be appointed to manage the Affairs of the Customs, payable to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, shall permit any Entries to be made of any Goods or Merchandizes, of the Growth, Production, or Manufacture of the Parts or Places aforesaid, in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, above limited, or appropriated to the Trade of The said *Governor and Company*, other than such as, from Time to Time, shall be allowed of, by The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, under their Common Seal, or the Hand of the Officer, to be by them appointed, to sit in the Custom-House for that Purpose.

An Adventurer to vote according to his Stock.

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that it shall

shall and may be lawful, in all Elections and By-Laws to be made by the General Court of the Adventurers of the said Company, that every Person shall have a Number of Votes, according to his Stock, that is to say, for every Five Hundred Pounds by him subscribed, or brought into the present Stock, One Vote; and that any of those, that have subscribed or brought less than Five Hundred Pounds, may join their respective Sums to make up Five Hundred Pounds, and have One Vote jointly for the same, and not otherwise.

And further of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that all Plantations, Ports, Fortifications, Factories or Colonies, where the said Company's Factories and Trade are or shall be in the said *East-Indies*, shall be immediately and from henceforth under the Power and Command of The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns; and that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall have Liberty, full Power and Authority to appoint and establish Governors, and all other Officers to govern them: And that the Governor and his Council, of the several and respective Places where the said Company have, or shall have any Factories or Places of Trade, within the said *East-Indies*, may have Power to judge all Persons, belonging to The said *Governor and Company*, or that shall live under them, in all Causes, whether civil or criminal, according to the Laws of this Kingdom, and to execute Judgment accordingly: And in case any Crime or Misdemeanor shall be committed, in any of the said Company's Factories, in the said *East-Indies*, where Judicature cannot be executed as aforesaid, for Want of a Governor and Council there, then in such case, it shall and may be lawful for the Chief Factor of that Place, and his Council, to transmit the Party, together with the Offence, to such other Plantation, Factory or Port, where there is a Governor and Council, where Justice may be executed, or into this Kingdom of *England*, as shall be thought most convenient,

All Places to be under the Company's Control;

and appoint Governors and Officers;

And may judge all Persons, or transmit them to England.

convenient, there to receive such Punishment as the Justice of his Offence shall deserve.

And export
Warlike
Stores:

And may
make Peace
or War with
any Prince or
People that
are not
Christians:
And to re-
compence
themselves
for any Da-
mage:

May erect
Fortifi-
cations, &c.
at St. Helena,
or elsewhere;
and send
thither Pro-
visions and
Ammunition
Duty free:

AND moreover Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do give and grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, free Liberty and Licence for The said Governor and Company, in case they conceive it necessary to send either Ships of War, Men or Ammunition, into any their Factories or other Places of their Trade, in the said East-Indies, for the Security and Defence of the same: And to choose Commanders and Officers over them, and to give them Power and Authority, by Commissions under their Common Seal, or otherwise to continue or make Peace or War with any Prince or People, that are not Christians, in any Places of their Trade, as shall be most for the Advantage and Benefit of The said Governor and Company, and of their Trade: And also to right and recompence themselves, upon the Goods, Estate or People of those Parts, by whom The said Governor and Company shall sustain any Injury, Loss or Damage, or upon any other People whatsoever, that shall any ways interrupt, wrong or injure them, in their said Trade, within the said Places, Territories and Limits, granted unto The said Governor and Company, or their Successors, by this Charter: And that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, from Time to Time, and at all Times from henceforth, to erect and build such Castles, Fortifications, Ports, Garrisons, Colonies or Plantations, at St. Helena, as also elsewhere, within the Limits and Bounds of Trade, granted unto The said Governor and Company, as aforesaid, as they in their Discretions shall think fit and requisite: And for the supplying of such as shall be requisite, to keep and be in the same, to send out of this Kingdom to the said Castles, Fortifications, Ports, Garrisons, Colonies or Plantations, all Kind of Cloathing, Provision of Victuals, Ammunition and Implements, necessary for such Purpose, without paying of any Custom, Subsidy or other Duty for the same; as also

also to transport and carry over such Number of Men, being willing thereunto, as they shall think fit; and also to govern them in such legal and reasonable Manner as The said Governor and Company shall think fit; and to inflict Punishment for Misdemeanors, or impose such Fines upon them, for Breach of their Orders, as in these Presents are formerly expressed.

Also such
Numbers of
Men as they
shall think fit,
and may
punish them
for Misdemeanors.

And further Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and to their Successors, full Power and lawful Authority, to seize upon the Persons of all such English, or any other Our Subjects, in the said East-Indies, which shall sail in any Indian or English Vessel, or inhabit in those Parts, without the Leave and Licence of The said Governor and Company, in that Behalf first had and obtained, or that shall contravene or disobey their Orders, and send them to England; and that all and every Person or Persons, being Our Subjects, any ways employed by The said Governor and Company, in the said East-Indies, or any other Place, within the Parts, Places and Limits, before by these Presents granted unto The said Governor and Company, shall be liable unto and suffer such Punishment, for any Offences, by them committed in the said East-Indies, and Parts before granted, as the President and Council for The said Governor and Company there shall think fit; and the Merit of the Offence shall require: And in case any Person or Persons, being convicted and sentenced by the President and Council of The said Governor and Company, in the said East-Indies, their Factors or Agents there, for any Offence by them done, shall appeal from the same, that then, and in every such case, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said President and Council, Factors or Agents, to seize upon him or them, and to carry him or them home Prisoners into England, to The said Governor and Company, there to receive such condign Punishment as the Merits of his Cause shall require, and the Laws of this Nation allow of: And for the better Discovery of Abuses and Injuries to be done unto The said Governor and Company, or their Successors, by

May seize
unlicensed
Persons;

and send them
to England:

May punish
Offenders:

U

any

And may examine Witnesses on Oath.

any their Servants by them employed, in the said *East-Indies*, or Voyages thither, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their respective Presidents, Chief Agent, or Governor in the said *East-Indies*, to examine upon Oath all Factors, Masters, Purfers, Supra-Cargoes, Commanders of Castles, Ports, Fortifications, Plantations or Colonies, or other Persons, touching or concerning any Matter or Thing, which by Law and Usage an Oath may be administered, so as the said Oath, and the Matter therein contained, be not repugnant to the Laws of this Our Realm.

Not to undertake any Trade, in the Countries of Princes in Amity with Us, without their Consent.

PROVIDED always nevertheless, and Our Will and Pleasure is, that these Our Letters Patents, or any Thing therein contained, shall not, in any Sort, extend to give or grant any Licence, Power or Authority, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or to any of them, to undertake or address any Trade, unto any Country, Port, Island, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, already in the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present, or at any Time hereafter shall be in League or Amity with Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and which doth not or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare, and publish the same, to be utterly against his or their Good-Will and Liking, any Thing before, in these Presents contained, to the contrary thereof notwithstanding.

This Grant may be revoked, if not profitable to the Realm, on 3 Years Notice.

PROVIDED also, that if it shall hereafter appear to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, that this Grant, or the Continuance thereof, in the whole, or in any Part thereof, shall not be profitable to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or to this Our Realm, that then, and from thenceforth, upon and after Three Years Warning, to be given to the said Company, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, under Our or their Privy Seal, or Sign Manual, this present Grant shall cease, be void and determined, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes.

WILLING

WILLING hereby, and straitly charging and commanding all and singular Our Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Justices, Mayors, Sheriffs, Escheators, Constables, Bailiffs, and all and singular other Our Officers, Ministers, Liegemen and Subjects whatsoever; to be aiding, favouring, helping and assisting to The said *Governor and Company*, and to their Successors; and to their Deputies, Officers, Factors, Servants, Assigns and Ministers, and every of them, in executing and enjoying the Premises, as well on Land as on Sea, from Time to Time, when you or any of you shall thereunto be required, any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Proviso, Proclamation or Restraint, heretofore had, made, set forth, ordained or provided, or any other Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

All Officers, &c. to be assisting to the Company.

In Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign.

3d of April, in the 13th Year of the Reign.

By the KING,

H O W A R D,

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the *East-Indies*,

Relating to the Island of *BOMBAY*:

Bearing Date the Twenty-Seventh of *March*, in the
Twentieth Year of the Reign of *CHARLES II.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Sixty-nine.

Recital of
Charter of
3d of April,
1661.

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England*, *Scotland*,
France, and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these
Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS at the humble Suit of Our Well-
beloved Subjects, The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London*, Trading
into the *East-Indies*, and for the Honour and Profit of this Nation, and the
Encouragement of Trade, into those remote Parts of the World, We have, by
Our Royal Charter, or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the
Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign, granted unto The
said Governor and Company of Merchants of *London*, Trading into the *East-Indies*,
and their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants
and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them and on their Behalf, and
not otherwise, shall for ever have, use and enjoy, the whole entire and only
Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege
of trading and trafficking, and using the Fear and Trade of Merchandize,
to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens,
Cities, Towns and Places, within their said Charter; that is to say, to and
from

(81)

from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and to
and from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns, and Places of *Asia*,
Africa, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the
Streights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize may be
used or had.

AND whereas also, by Our said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, We have
ordained, that there shall be a Governor, and Twenty-Four Committees of
the said Company, to be elected and appointed, in such Form as therein is
expressed, who shall have, from Time to Time, the Direction of the Voyages,
of and for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Mer-
chandizes thereunto belonging, and also the Sale of all Merchandizes, Goods,
and other Things, returned in all or any of the Voyages or Ships; of or for
the said Company, and the managing and handling of all other Business,
Affairs and Things, belonging to the said Company: And likewise that it
shall and may be lawful, to and for The said Governor and Company, for the
Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any publick Assembly,
commonly called the Court General, holden for the said Company, the
Governor of the said Company being always One, from Time to Time to
elect, nominate and appoint One of the said Company, to be the Deputy to
the said Governor, who from Time to Time, in the Absence of the said
Governor, shall exercise and execute the Office of Governor of the said Com-
pany, in such Sort as the said Governor ought to do, as by Our said Charter,
Reference being thereunto had, among divers other Grants, Liberties, Immu-
nities, Privileges and Preeminences, may more fully appear.

AND whereas, by the late Treaty between Us and Our good Brother, the
King of *Portugal*, concluded at *Westminster*, the Three and Twentieth Day of
June, *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Six Hundred Sixty and One, the said
King of *Portugal* did, by the Eleventh Article thereof, by and with the Advice

Recital that
the King of
Portugal, by
Treaty of the
23d of *June*,
1661,

X

and

did cede
Bombay, with
the Sovereignty there-
of :

Inhabitants
to enjoy the
Exercise of
the Roman
Catholick
Religion.

and Consent of his Council, freely, fully, absolutely and entirely give, grant, transfer and confirm, unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for ever, the Port and Island *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, together with all the Rights, Profits, Territories and Appurtenances thereof whatsoever, and as well the Property as the direct, full and absolute Dominion, and Sovereignty of the said Port and Island, and Premises, with all the Royalties thereof, the Inhabitants of the said Island, as Our liege People, and subject to Our Imperial Crown and Dignity, Jurisdiction and Government, being permitted to remain there, and enjoy the free Exercise of the Roman Catholick Religion, in the same Manner as they then did, it being then declared, and always to be understood, that the same Order should be observed for the Exercise and Conservation of the Roman Catholick Religion, in the City of *Tangier*, and in all other Places which were granted and delivered by the said King of *Portugal*, into Our Power, which was provided and agreed, upon the Surrender of *Dunkirk* into the Hands of the *English*; in pursuance of which said Treaty, Our said good Brother, the King of *Portugal*, did afterwards cause the said Port and Island, and Premises, to be delivered up into Our full, quiet and peaceable Possession; which said Port and Island *Bombay*, and the Territories thereof, are lying and being within the Limits of Our said Charter, granted unto The said Governor and Company of *Merchants, Trading into the East-Indies*.

Bombay
granted to the
Company :

Now know ye, that for as much as we have found, by much Experience, that the said Trade into the said *East-Indies*, hath been managed by The said Governor and Company, to the Honour and Profit of this Nation, and to the End, and out of Our earnest Desire, that The said Governor and Company, may, by all good and lawful Ways and Means, be encouraged in their difficult and hazardous Trade and Traffick, in those remote Parts of the World, We therefore, by the Advice of Our Privy Council in all the Grants, Matters and Things herein contained, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have given, granted, transferred and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and

and Successors, do give, grant, transfer and confirm, unto The said Governor and Company of *Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, all that the said Port and Island *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories and Appurtenances thereof whatsoever: And all and singular Royalties, Revenues, Rents, Customs, Castles, Forts, Buildings and Fortifications, Privileges, Franchises, Preeminences and Hereditaments whatsoever, within the said Premises, or to them or any of them belonging, or in any wise appertaining, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as We Ourselves now have and enjoy, or may or ought to have and enjoy the same, by Virtue and Force of the said Grant of Our said Brother, the King of *Portugal*, and not further or otherwise; and them The said Governor and Company of *Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, make, create and constitute, the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the Port and Island, and Premises aforesaid, and of every Part and Parcel thereof, which to Us appertaineth, by Force of the said Grant, from Our said Brother, the King of *Portugal*, and not further or otherwise: Saving and always reserving, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, the Faith and Allegiance, to Us due and belonging, and Our Royal Power and Sovereignty, of and over Our Subjects and Inhabitants there, to have, hold, possess and enjoy the said Port and Island, and all and singular other the Premises, herein before granted, or mentioned to be granted, unto them The said Governor and Company of *Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever, to the only Use of them The said Governor and Company, their Successors and Assigns, for evermore; to be holden of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, as of the Manor of *East-Greenwich*, in the County of *Kent*, in free and common Soccage, and not in Capite, nor by Knight's Service, yeilding and paying therefore to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, at the *Custom-House, London*, the Rent or Sum of Ten Pounds of lawful Money of *England*, in Gold, on the Thirtieth Day of *September*, yearly, for ever.

To be held in
free Soccage,
on paying
the annual
Rent of £10,
on the 30th
of September.

PROVIDED

Inhabitants
to enjoy the
Exercise of
the Roman
Catholick
Religion.

PROVIDED always, and Our express Will and Pleasure is, that the Inhabitants of the said Island, as Our liege People, and subject to Our Imperial Crown and Dignity, Jurisdiction and Government, shall be permitted to remain there, and enjoy the free Exercise of the Roman Catholick Religion, in the same Manner as they did, at the Time of the said Grant to Us made, by Our said Brother, the King of *Portugal*, as aforesaid, and that such Order be observed, for the Exercise and Conservation thereof, in all Things, according to the Purport and Effect of the said Article and Treaty, in that Behalf. And further also, that the said Inhabitants, and other Our Subjects, in the said Port or Island, shall and may peaceably and quietly have, hold, possess and enjoy, all their several and respective Properties, Privileges and Advantages whatsoever, which they or any of them lawfully had or enjoyed, or ought to have had or enjoyed, at the Time of the Surrender of the said Port and Island, to Us as aforesaid, or at any Time since, any Thing in these Presents contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

Company not
to sell or part
with the said
Island.

PROVIDED also, and Our Intent and Meaning is, and is hereby declared to be, that The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors or Assigns, shall not or may not, at any Time hereafter, sell, alien, transfer, or otherwise dispose the said Island and Premises, or any Part or Parts thereof, to any Prince, Potentate or State, or other Person or Persons whatsoever, but such as are or shall be the Subjects, and of the Allegiance of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, any Thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

The King
grants to the
Company all
the Warlike
Stores.

And know ye further, that We of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have given, granted and confirmed, and by these Presents do give, grant and confirm, unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, to their own proper Use and Benefit, all that Artillery, and all and singular Arms, Armour, Weapons, Ordnance, Munition,
Powder,

Powder, Shot, Victuals, Magazines, Stores, Ammunition and Provision of War, and other Provisions whatsoever; and all and singular Ships, Junks, Vessels and Boats, and all Manner of Merchandize and Wares, Cloathing, Implements, Beasts, Cattle, Horses and Mares, which shall be or remain upon, or within the Premises, or any Part thereof, and belong unto Us, at the Time when the said Port and Island, and Premises, shall be delivered up into the Possession of The said *Governor and Company*, in such Manner as hereafter is directed, and in pursuance of this Our Grant of the said Port and Island, and Premises, unto The said *Governor and Company*.

AND to the End the same may accordingly, with the most convenient Speed, be executed with Effect, Our Will and Pleasure is, that The said *Governor and Company* shall forthwith set out One or more Ship or Ships in a Voyage, unto the said Port and Island *Bombay*, with One or more Commission or Commissions, under their Common Seal, to such Person or Persons as they shall think fit, thereby fully to be empowered for the taking and receiving the Possession of the said Port and Island, and Premises, in the Name, and to the only Use of them, The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, and such as they shall appoint for that Purpose, and shall so dispeed such Ship or Ships, as that the same, by God's Blessing, the Dangers and Uncertainties of the Winds and Seas excepted, may arrive at the said Port or Island, before the End of *September*, next ensuing the Date of these Presents: And Our Will and Pleasure further is, that upon the First Arrival of such Ship or Ships, with Commission or Commissions as aforesaid, at or before the said Port or Island, the said Port and Island, and Premises, be forthwith yielded and delivered up into the full, quiet and peaceable Possession of such Person or Persons, so to be empowered as aforesaid, for the taking Possession thereof, together with the fore-mentioned Premises: And We do, by these Presents, straitly charge, command and enjoin Our Governor for the Time being, and his Deputy, and all and every other Our Officers, Commanders and Soldiers, of and in the said Port and Island,

To send one
or more Ship
or Ships im-
mediately to
take Posses-
sion:

Upon the Ar-
rival of the
first Ship,
with proper
Commissions,
the Island to
be delivered
up with all
Stores, &c.

Y

and

and Premises, that forthwith, upon Sight of these Our Letters Patents, or the Duplicate, or any Exemplification thereof, under Our Great Seal of *England*, they and every of them, so far as to him or them shall appertain, do yield and deliver up unto The said *Governor and Company*, or to such Person or Persons, so by them empowered as aforesaid, for the receiving thereof, to the Use of them and their Successors, as well the said Port, Town, Forts and Fortifications, as also all and singular the said Artillery, Arms, Weapons, Ordnance, Powder, Shot, Victuals, Magazines, Stores, Ammunition, and Provision of War, and other Provisions, and all and singular the said Ships, Junks, Vessels, Merchandizes, Cloathing, Beasts, Cattle, Horses and Mares, which shall then be in their or any of their Hands or Custody, belonging unto Us, without any wilful Waste, Spoil or Embezzlement thereof, or of any Part thereof: And We do likewise straitly enjoin all other Our Subjects, of and in the said Port and Island, and of and in the Territories and Precincts thereof, that forthwith, upon Sight of these Our Letters Patents, or of due Promulgation of Our Will and Pleasure hereby signified, they do yield Obedience, and conform themselves thereunto, by submitting to the Rule and Governance of The said *Governor and Company*, according to the Tenor and Purport, and true Intent and Meaning of these Presents.

All Wages
and other
Charges to be
paid by the
Crow.

AND Our Will and Pleasure further is; and of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have condescended and granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do condescend and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that all Wages, Salaries, and every Sum and Sums of Money, which shall incur, or become due and payable unto the Governor and Deputy Governor, and all and every, or any the Commanders, Officers and Soldiers, of or in the said Port or Island, and the Territories and Precincts thereof, and all other Charges whatsoever, incident to the Government thereof, until the Time or Day on which the said Port, Island and Premises,

shall be delivered up unto The said *Governor and Company*, or unto such Person or Persons as shall be empowered by them to receive the same, as aforesaid, shall be paid and satisfied, and sustained and borne by Us, Our Heirs and Successors; and The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, shall not be liable to or chargeable with the Payment thereof, or of any Part thereof.

PROVIDED always nevertheless, and Our Will and Pleasure is, that if the said Ship or Ships, to be sent as aforesaid by The said *Governor and Company*, to take Possession of the said Port and Island, and Premises, shall not arrive at the said Port or Island, before the Feast of *St. Michael*, the *Archangel*, next ensuing the Date of these Presents, in such case, then and from thenceforth, that is to say, from and immediately after the said Feast of *St. Michael*, the *Archangel*, Our said Governor, for the Time being, and his Deputy, and all and every other Our Commanders, Officers and Soldiers, of and in the said Port, and Island and Territories, and Precincts thereof, shall have, hold and keep the Possession of the said Port and Island, and of all and singular the Premises, before by these Presents granted, or mentioned to be granted, to the only Use and Behoof of The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, and at the only proper Costs and Charges of The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, until such Time as any such Ship or Ships of The said *Governor and Company*, as aforesaid, shall arrive, at the said Port or Island, to take the Possession thereof, and then and forthwith, upon the First Arrival of any such Ship or Ships, the said Port and Premises shall be delivered up unto The said *Governor and Company*, or unto such Person or Persons as they, for that Purpose, shall appoint and empower as aforesaid, in such Sort and Manner as We have been pleased herein before to direct and order.

But if the
Ships do not
arrive before
Michaelmas,
the King's
Governor to
take Posses-
sion.

for the Benefit
of the Com-
pany.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*,

Company
may enter-
tain Officers
and Soldiers.

Company, their Successors and Assigns, that upon the delivering up of the said Port and Island, and Premises, unto them or to their Use, whensoever the same shall happen, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, to entertain and take into their Service, at their own Costs and Charges, such and so many of Our Officers and Soldiers, as shall then be in or upon the said Port or Island, or within the Territories and Precincts thereof, as they shall think fit, and as shall be contented and willing to serve them, either in the said Port and Island, or elsewhere: And for such of the said Officers and Soldiers as The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall not think fit to entertain into their Service, or they themselves shall not be willing to serve the said Company, they and every of them shall be brought home into *England*, in the Ship or Ships, and at the Costs and Charges of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors.

Company
may make
Laws for the
better Go-
vernment of
the Island, and
carry the same
into Execu-
tion.

AND for as much as We have made such Grant of the said Island and Premises to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, as is before mentioned, it is therefore needful that such Powers, Privileges and Jurisdictions, be granted unto them, as be requisite for the good Government and Safety thereof, and of the Inhabitants thereof: Know ye therefore further, that We reposing special Trust and Confidence in their Fidelity, Justice, Wisdom and provident Circumspection, have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto them, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called the General Court, holden for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, being always One, or for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees for the Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any Assembly, commonly called the Court of Committees, holden for the said Company, the said Governor, or

his

his Deputy, being likewise always One, from Time to Time, to ordain, make, establish, and, under their Common Seal, to publish any Laws, Orders, Ordinances and Constitutions whatsoever, for the good Government, and other Use of the said Port and Island *Bombay*, and the Inhabitants thereof, and the same, or any of them, again, and from Time to Time, to revoke, abrogate and change, as they in their Discretion shall think fit and convenient: And also to impose, limit and provide such Pains, Punishments and Penalties, by Fines, Amerciaments, Imprisonments of Body, and where the Quality of the Offence shall require, by taking away Life or Member, as to The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any such General Court, or to the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, or the more Part of them, present at any such Court of Committees, as aforesaid, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always One, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient, for the Observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, and for Punishment of Offenders, against the same; so always as the said Laws, Constitutions, Orders, Ordinances, Pains, Punishments and Penalties be consonant to Reason, and not repugnant or contrary, but as near as may be agreeable to the Laws of this Our Realm of *England*, and subject to the Provisoos and Savings herein before contained.

AND also of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, at any of their said Courts, commonly called the Court of Committees, holden for the said Company, from Time to Time, to nominate, make, constitute, ordain and confirm, by such Name or Names, Stile or Stiles, as to them shall seem good, such Governor or Governors, Officers or Ministers, Chief Factors and Agents, and other Factors and Agents, as shall be by them thought fit

Z

and

To appoint
Governors
and other
Servants, and
may dismiss
them at their
Discretion.

and needful to be made and used, for the Government, and other Use and Uses of the said Port and Island *Bombay*, and of the Castles, Forts, Fortifications, and other the Premises hereby granted: And such Governor or Governors, Officers or Ministers, Factors or Agents, at their Discretion to revoke, discharge, alter and change, as also all and singular such Governor or Governors, Officers and Ministers, as heretofore have been by Us made and appointed, for the Government, and other Use of the said Port and Island *Bombay*, or of any the Forts, Fortifications, Limits or Precincts thereof.

Governors
and Officers
to govern the
Island, and
exercise Judi-
cial Autho-
rity.

AND We are also pleased, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, by themselves, or by their Governor or Governors, Officers and Ministers, Factors and Agents, to be ordained and appointed as aforesaid, according to the Natures and Limits of their respective Offices and Places, within the said Port and Island *Bombay*, the Territories and Precincts thereof, to correct, punish, govern, and rule all and every the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, that now do, or at any Time hereafter shall inhabit within the said Port and Island, and the Precincts thereof, according to such Laws, Orders, Ordinances and Constitutions, as by The said *Governor and Company*, at any General Court, or Court of Committees as aforesaid, shall be established, and to do all and every other Thing and Things, which unto the compleat Establishment of Justice do belong, by Courts, Sessions, Forms of Judicature and Manners of Proceedings therein, like unto those established and used in this Our Realm of *England*, although in these Presents express Mention be not made thereof, and by Judges and other Officers, by them the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, or the more Part of them, or by the said Chief Governor or Governors of the said Port and Island *Bombay*, to be delegated, to award Process, hold Pleas, judge and determine all Actions,

Suits

Suits and Causes whatsoever, of any Kind or Nature whatsoever, and to execute all and every such Judgment; so always as the said Laws, Ordinances and Proceedings, be reasonable, and not repugnant or contrary, but as near as may be agreeable to the Laws, Statutes, Government and Policy of this Our Kingdom of *England*, and subject to the Provisoos and Savings herein.

AND We do also confirm and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, as also to all and every such Governor or Governors, or other Officers, Ministers and Commanders, as shall be appointed by the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company as aforesaid, to have Power and Authority of Government or Command, in and over the said Port and Island: And that they and every of them shall and lawfully may, from Time to Time, and at all Times, for ever hereafter, for their several Defence and Safety, encounter, expulse, repel, resist and subdue, retain and possess, by Force of Arms, as well by Sea as by Land, and by all Ways and Means whatsoever, all and every such Person and Persons whatsoever, as without the special Licence and Authority of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall attempt to inhabit, within the Precincts and Limits of the said Port and Island, and also all and every such Person and Persons whatsoever, as shall enterprize or attempt any Destruction, Invasion, Hurt, Detriment or Annoyance thereunto, or to Our Subjects, inhabiting within the same, or any Part or Parts thereof, or to their or any of their Goods, Merchandizes, Interests, Properties or Estates whatsoever: And We do further for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, hereby declare, ordain and grant, that such principal Governor or Governors of the said Port and Island, as from Time to Time shall be duly authorized and appointed, in Manner aforesaid, shall have full Power and Authority, in their respective Places and Charges, to use and exercise all such Powers and Authorities, in cases of Rebellion, Mutiny or Sedition, of refusing to serve in Wars, flying to the Enemy, forsaking Colours or Ensigns, or other Offences, against Law, Custom and

Company
and their Go-
vernors to
command
the Island:

And may re-
pel any Force,
which shall
attempt to
inhabit the
Precincts,
without Li-
cence, or
annoy the In-
habitants:

And may ex-
ercise Martial
Law.

and Discipline Military, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents and Purposes whatsoever, as any Captain General of Our Army, by Virtue of his Office, have used and accustomed, and may or might lawfully do.

May administer Oaths of Office:

AND of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, further ordain and grant, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, by the Appointment of the greater Part of the said Committees, for the said Company, assembled in any of their said Courts, commonly called the Court of Committees, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, to administer such a formal and legal Oath, as by their Discretion shall be reasonably devised, unto any Person or Persons, to be employed in, for, or concerning the said Port and Island *Bombay*, or any Part thereof, as well for the true and faithful Execution and Performance of their respective Offices and Employments, as also for the rendering a just, true and perfect Account in writing of all such Goods, Monies and other Things, as by Reason of their said Offices and Employments shall have come to their respective Hands, unto The said *Governor and Company*, or unto such Person or Persons as shall be by them appointed to take the same Account: And also to all Governors, Officers, Ministers, Agents and Factors, of what Nature soever, or by what Title soever, they shall be called, which shall be lawfully sent or placed in the said Port and Island *Bombay*, as well for the good Government thereof, and of the Inhabitants there, as for the ordering, safe keeping, and true accounting of and for all such Lands, Goods, Profits, Commodities, Matters and Things whatsoever, as shall be committed to their or any of their Government, Charge, Care and Custody, and also to such Person or Persons as the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, with the more Part of the said Committees, for the Time being, shall think meet, for the Examination or clearing of the Truth, in any Cause whatsoever, concerning the said Company, and relating to the said Port and Island *Bombay*, or concerning any Business, from thence proceeding, or thereunto belonging.

For the Examination of Evidence.

AND

AND We do further also, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that the Chief Governor or Governors, resident in the said Port and Island *Bombay*, by what Names or Titles soever they be called, shall have the like Power to minister a formal and legal Oath to all other Officers and inferior Ministers whatsoever, in the said Port or Island *Bombay*, for the just, true and faithful Discharge of their several Places, Duties and Services; as also unto any other Person whatsoever, for the Examination, testifying and clearing of the Truth, in any Cause whatsoever, as well concerning the said Port and Island *Bombay*, as any other particular Business there arising, for the maintaining and Administration of Peace and Justice, amongst the Inhabitants of the said Port and Island, or any other Persons in that Place.

Governor of Bombay may administer an Oath.

AND Our Pleasure is, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare by these Presents, that all and every the Persons, being Our Subjects, which do or shall inhabit, within the said Port and Island, and every of their Children and Posterity, which shall happen to be born, within the Precincts and Limits thereof, shall have and enjoy all Liberties, Franchises, Immunities, Capacities, and Abilities of free Denizens and natural Subjects, within any of Our Dominions, to all Intents and Purposes, as if they had been abiding and born within this Our Kingdom of *England*, or in any other of Our Dominions.

Persons born in Bombay to be reckoned natural Subjects.

AND of Our more abundant Grace and Favour to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare, ordain and grant, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, and to and for their Agents, Factors and Servants, and every of them, to have, hold, use, exercise, enjoy and execute, all and singular the Jurisdictions, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Benefits and

Company to enjoy all Privileges as are given by any former Charter.

A a

Advantages

Advantages whatsoever, within the said Port and Island *Bombay*, and in all and every their Voyages thither and from thence, and in all and every their Trade, Traffick and Merchandizing there, thither or from thence, to or from any Place or Places whatsoever, as they The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, or their Agents, Factors and Servants, or any of them, may or can hold, use, exercise, enjoy and execute, by Force and Virtue of Our said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the said Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign, herein before mentioned, in any other Place or Places, in the said *East-Indies*, or touching or concerning any other their Plantations, Forts, Castles, Colonies, Factories, Agents, Factors and Servants, or touching or concerning any their Trade, Traffick or Merchandizing, Goods, Wares and Commodities, or any other Matter or Thing, of or belonging unto the said Company, comprised or mentioned, or intended to be comprised, within Our said Charter or Letters Patents, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as if the same Jurisdictions, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Immunities, Benefits and Advantages, were herein particularly mentioned and expressed.

Company to
enjoy all the
Powers here-
by granted in
such Places as
they shall
acquire.

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and grant, that The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, Deputies, Officers and Assigns respectively, shall and may have, use, exercise, execute and enjoy, all and every, or any the Powers, Liberties, Privileges and Authorities, herein before mentioned, and intended to be hereby granted, in and through all and every, and such and so many Ports, Islands, and other Territories and Places whatsoever, as they The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, shall at any Time or Times hereafter purchase, or lawfully acquire, in or near the said Port or Island *Bombay*, or in any other Parts or Places, in the said *East-Indies*, within the Bounds or Limits of the Charter or Letters Patents, herein before recited, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes whatsoever, as they The said *Governor and Company*,

or

or their or any of their Officers, Deputies, Agents or Assigns, may or can have, use, exercise, execute or enjoy the same, in the said Port or Island *Bombay*, or any Part thereof, by Force or Virtue of these Presents, or any the Powers or Authorities herein contained.

AND lastly, Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular Grants and Clauses, herein contained, shall be and continue firm, strong, sufficient and available in the Law, and shall be construed, reputed and taken, as well to the Meaning and Intent, as to the Words of the same, most graciously and favourably, for the best Advantage and Benefit of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, although express Mention be not made herein of the true yearly Value and Certainty of the Premises, or any Part thereof, or of any other Gifts or Grants, made by Us, or by any of Our Ancestors or Predecessors, to them, The said *Governor and Company*, or any other Person or Persons whatsoever, any Omission or Defect herein, or any Law, Statute, Act, Provision, Order, Ordinance, Proclamation or Restraint, heretofore had, made, published, ordained or provided, or any other Cause, Matter or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

This Charter
to be con-
strued in the
most favour-
able Sense.

In Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made 27th March, Patents. Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the Seven and Twentieth Day of 20th Year of the Reign. March, in the Twentieth Year of Our Reign.

P I G O T T.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the *East-Indies*,

Relating to the Island of *St. HELENA*:

Bearing Date the Sixteenth of *December*, in the Twenty-fifth
Year of the Reign of *CHARLES II.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Seventy-four.

Recital of
Charter of
3d of April,
1661.

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England*, *Scotland*,
France, and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these
Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS at the humble Suit of Our Well-
beloved Subjects, The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London*, Trading
into the *East-Indies*, and for the Honour and Profit of this Our Realm,
and the Encouragement of Trade, into those remote Parts, We have, by
Our Royal Charter, or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the
Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign, granted unto The
said Governor and Company of Merchants of *London*, Trading into the *East-Indies*,
and their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants
and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them and on their Behalf, and
not otherwise, shall for ever have, use and enjoy, the whole entire and only

Trade

(97)

Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege
of trading and trafficking, and using the Beut and Trade of Merchandize,
to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens,
Cities, Towns and Places, within their said Charter, that is to say, to and
from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and to
and from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns, and Places of *Asia*,
Africa, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the
Streights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize may be
used or had. And that it should and might be lawful, to and for The said Go-
vernor and Company, and their Successors, from Time to Time, and at all Times
from thenceforth, to erect and build such Castles, Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons,
and to erect such Colonies, and make such Plantations, at *Sancta Helena*, as also
elsewhere, within the Limits and Bounds of Trade, granted unto The said
Governor and Company, as aforesaid, as they in their Discretions should think fit
and requisite: And for the supplying of such as should be requisite to keep
or be in the same, to send out of this Kingdom to the said Castles, Fortifications,
Forts, Garrisons, Colonies or Plantations, all Kinds of Cloathing, Provision of
Victuals, Ammunition and Supplements, necessary for such Purposes, without
paying of any Custom, Subsidy or other Duty for the same; as also to transport
and carry over such Number of Men, being willing thereunto, as they shall think
fit, and also to govern them in such legal and reasonable Manner, as The said
Governor and Company should think fit; and to inflict Punishment for Misdemeanors,
or impose such Fines upon them, for Breach of their Orders, as in
Our said Charter are expressed.

AND whereas also, by Our said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, We have
ordained, that there shall be a Governor, and Twenty-Four Committees of
the said Company, to be elected and appointed, in such Form as therein is
expressed, who shall have, from Time to Time, the Direction of the Voyages,
of and for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Mer-

B b

chandizes

chandizes thereunto belonging, and also the Sale of all Merchandizes, Goods and other Things, returned in all or any of the Voyages or Ships, of or for the said Company, and the managing and handling of all other Business, Affairs and Things, belonging to the said Company: And likewise that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called the Court General, holden for the said Company, the said Governor of the said Company being always One, from Time to Time to elect, nominate and appoint One of the said Company, to be the Deputy to the said Governor, who from Time to Time, in the Absence of the said Governor, shall exercise and execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in such Sort as the said Governor ought to do, as by Our said Charter or Letters Patents, Reference being thereunto had, among divers other Grants, Liberties, Immunities, Privileges and Preheminences, may more fully appear.

That the Company were in Possession of St. Helena, which had been lately taken from them by the Dutch.

AND whereas, in pursuance of Our said Royal Charter, The said *Governor and Company* did, at their own Cost and Charge, erect several Forts and Fortifications, at *Sancta Helena* aforesaid, being an Island situate in or near *Africa*, beyond the Line, and on this Side the *Cape Bona Esperanza*, and place a Garrison there, and were proceeding to plant and people the same, and for that Purpose had transported divers of Our Subjects, who were willing thereunto to inhabit there; but Our said Subjects, inhabiting on the said Island, were lately in Time of War, between Us and the States of the United Provinces, by Force of Arms, dispossessed thereof, by the Subjects and Forces of the said States; and the said States, or their Subjects, had and kept the quiet Possession thereof, for several Months together.

That the said Island has been retaken by Captain Mundane;

AND whereas, by the Blessing of God on Our Royal Ships and Forces, under the Command of Captain *Richard Mundane*, the said Island, and all and singular the Forts, Fortifications, and other the Appurtenances thereunto belonging,

belonging, were retaken from the said States and their Subjects, and a Garrison of Our Subjects placed there; by Virtue or Reason whereof the said Island, and all and singular the Forts, Fortifications, Erections and Buildings thereof, with the Appurtenances, are vested in Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in the Right of Our Crown; and all the Artillery, Arms, Armour, Weapons, Ordnance, Munition, Magazines, Stores, Goods, Chattels and Moveables whatsoever, which were there found, at the Time Our said Forces retook the same, as aforesaid, do of Right belong unto Us, and to no other.

AND whereas the said Island hath been found by Experience to be very convenient and commodious for Our loving Subjects, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the refreshing of their Servants and People, in their Returns homewards, being often then weak and decayed in their Health, by Reason of their long Voyages, under those hot Climes, whereupon Our said Subjects, The said *Governor and Company*, have besought Us, to regrant and confirm the same unto them: Now know ye, that for as much as we have found, by much Experience, that the said Trade into the said *East-Indies*, hath been managed by The said *Governor and Company*, to the Honour and Profit of this Our Realm, and to that End, and out of Our earnest Desire, that The said *Governor and Company*, may, by all good lawful Ways and Means, be encouraged in their difficult and hazardous Trade and Traffick, in those remote Parts of the World, We therefore, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have given, granted and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant and confirm, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, all that the said Island of *Sancta Helena*, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories and Appurtenances whatsoever, and all the Soil, Lands, Fields, Woods, Mountains, Farms, Lakes, Pools, Harbours, Rivers, Bays, Isles, Islets, with the Fish, Mines and Quarries, situate or being within the Bounds or Limits thereof, with the Fishing

and that the same belong to the Crown.

The said Island to be granted to the Company in the fullest Manner:

And all
Royalties;

saving the
Allegiance of
the Inhabi-
tants.

Fishing of all Sorts of Fish, Whales, Sturgeons, and all other Royal Fishes, in the Bays, Iflets and Rivers, within the Premises, and the Fish therein taken; and all the Veins, Mines and Quarries, as well Royal Mines as other Mines, whether the same be already discovered or not discovered; and also all Gold, Silver, Gems and Precious Stones, and all other whatsoever, be it of Stones, Metals, or any Thing whatsoever, found or to be found, within the Veins, Mines or Quarries of the said Island and Premises aforesaid; and all and singular Royalties, Revenues, Rents, Customs, Castles, Forts, and Buildings and Fortifications, erected and to be erected on the Premises, or any Part thereof; and all Privileges, Franchises, Preheminences and Hereditaments whatsoever, within the same, or to them or any of them belonging, or in any wise appertaining, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as We Ourself now have and enjoy, or may or can have or enjoy the same, by Virtue or Force of Our said Conquest thereof, or otherwise howsoever; and them, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, make, create and constitute, the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the Island and Premises aforesaid, and of every Part and Parcel thereof; saving and always reserving, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, the Faith and Allegiance, to Us due and belonging, and Our Royal Power and Sovereignty, of and over Our Subjects and Inhabitants there, to have, hold, possess and enjoy the said Island, and all and singular other the Premises, herein before granted, or mentioned to be granted, unto them, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever, to the only Use of them, The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for evermore; to be holden of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, as of the Manor of *East-Greenwich*, in the County of *Kent*, in free and common Socage, and not in Capite, nor by Knight's Service.

AND

AND know ye further, that We of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have given, granted and confirmed, and by these Presents do give, and grant, and confirm, unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, to their own proper Use and Benefit, all that Artillery, and all and singular Arms, Armour, Weapons, Ordnance, Munition, Powder, Shot, Victuals, Magazines, Stores, Ammunition and Provision of War, and other Provisions whatsoever, and all and singular Ships, Junks, Vessels and Boats, and all Manner of Merchandize and Wares, Cloathing, Implements, Beasts, Cattle, Horses and Mares, which are, or remain upon, or within the Premises, or any Part thereof, and belong unto Us, in any Manner of wise.

His Majesty
grants to the
Company all
Warlike and
other Stores,
and Merchandizes.

AND We are pleased, and do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that for the better Supply of the said Island, being a Place of no Trade or Traffick, and of the Castles, Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, Colonies and Plantations, erected and placed, or to be erected and placed, in or upon the said Island, or within the Precincts and Limits thereof, and of the Inhabitants there, to send out of this Kingdom to the said Island, and to the said Castles and Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, Colonies, Plantations and Inhabitants thereof, all Kind of Cloathing, Provisions of Victuals, Ammunition, Ordnance and Supplements, necessary for such Purpose, without paying any Custom, Subsidy or other Duty for the same; as also to transport and carry over such Numbers of Men, being willing thereunto, as they shall think fit.

Stores and
Provisions to
be sent
thither,
Duty free;

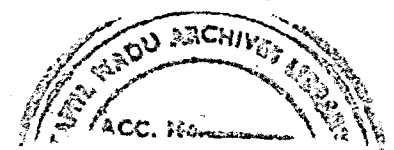
also Recruits,

AND for as much as We have made such Grant of the said Island and Premises to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, as is before-mentioned, it is therefore needful, that such

May make
Laws for the
Government
of the Island,
and punish
Offenders.

C c

V2E 701
M96-1



13964

such Powers, Privileges and Jurisdictions, be granted unto them, as be requisite for the good Government and Safety thereof, and of the Inhabitants thereof: Know ye therefore further, that We reposing especial Trust and Confidence in their Fidelity, Justice, Wisdom and provident Circumspection, have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said Governor and Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called the General Court, holden for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, being always One, or for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees for the Time being, or the major Part of them, present at any Assembly, commonly called the Court of Committees, holden for the said Company, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being likewise always One, from Time to Time, to ordain, make, establish, and, under their Common Seal, to publish any Laws, Orders, Ordinances and Constitutions whatsoever, for the good Government, and other Use of the said Island and Premises, and the Inhabitants thereof, and the same, or any of them, again, and from Time to Time, to revoke, abrogate and change, as they in their Discretions shall think fit and convenient; and also to impose, limit and provide such Pains, Punishments and Penalties, by Fines, Amerciaments, Imprisonments of Body, and where the Quality of the Offence shall require, by taking away Life or Member, as to The said Governor and Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, present at any such General Court, or to the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, or the major Part of them, present at any such Court of Committees, as aforesaid, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always One, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient, for the Observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, and for the Punishment of Offenders against the same; so always as the said Laws, Constitutions, Orders, Ordinances, Pains, Punishments and Penalties be consonant to Reason, and not repugnant or

or contrary, but as near as may be agreeable to the Laws of this Our Realm of England, and subject to the Savings herein before contained.

And also of Our further especial Grate, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, at any of their said Courts, commonly called the Court of Committees, holden for the said Company, from Time to Time, to nominate, make, constitute, ordain and confirm, by such Name or Names, Style or Stiles, as to them shall seem good, such Governor or Governors, Officers or Ministers, Chief Factors and Agents, and other Factors and Agents, as shall be by them thought fit and needful to be made and used, for the Government, and other Use and Uses of the said Island of Santa Helena, and of the Castles, Ports, Fortifications, and other the Premises hereby granted: And such Governor or Governors, Officers or Ministers, Factors or Agents, at their Discretion to revoke, discharge, alter and change, and also to discharge, and alter, and change all and singular the Governor and Governors, Officers and Ministers, as heretofore have been by Us made and appointed, for the Government and Use of the said Island of Santa Helena, or of any the Ports, Fortifications, Limits or Precincts thereof.

And We are also pleased, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant unto The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, by themselves, or by their Governor or Governors, Officers and Ministers, Factors and Agents, to be ordained and appointed as aforesaid, according to the Natures and Limits of their respective Offices and Places, within the said Island Santa Helena, the Territories and Precincts thereof, to correct,

May appoint
Governors
and other
Officers, and
dismiss them
at Pleasure.

Governor and
Company, or
their Ser-
vants, to go-
vern the said
Island, and
hold Sessions,
&c.

correct, punish, govern, and rule all and every the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, that now do, or at any Time hereafter shall inhabit within the said Island, and the Precincts thereof, according to such Laws, Orders, Ordinances and Constitutions, as by The said *Governor and Company*, at any General Court, or Court of Committees as aforesaid, shall be established, and to do all and every other Thing and Things, which to the compleat Establishment of Justice do belong, by Court Sessions, Forms of Judicature, and Manners of Proceedings therein, like unto those established and used in this Our Realm of *England*, although in these Presents express Mention be not made thereof, and by Judges and other Officers, by them the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, or the major Part of them, or by the said Chief Governor or Governors of the said Island *Sancta Helena*, to be delegated, to award Process, hold Pleas, judge and determine all Actions, Suits and Causes whatsoever, of any Kind or Nature whatsoever, and to execute all and every such Judgment; so always the said Laws, Ordinances, and Proceedings be reasonable, and not repugnant or contrary, but as near as may be agreeable to the Laws, Statutes, Government and Police of this Our Kingdom of *England*, and subject to the Savings herein.

Governor and Company, and their Governors and Officers, may repel Invaders and unlicensed Persons;

AND We do also confirm and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, as also to all and every such Governor or Governors, or other Officers, Ministers and Commanders, as shall be appointed by the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company as aforesaid, to have Power and Authority of Government or Command, in and over the said Port and Island; and that they and every of them shall and lawfully may, from Time to Time, and at all Times for ever hereafter, for their several Defence and Safety, encounter, expulse, repel, resist and subdue, retain and possess, by Force of Arms, as well by Sea as by Land, and by all Ways and Means whatsoever, all and every such Person or Persons whatsoever, as without the special Licence and Authority of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or of

The

The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall attempt to inhabit within the Precincts and Limits of the said Island, and also all and every such Person and Persons whatsoever, as shall enterprise or attempt any Destruction, Invasion, Hurt, Detriment or Annoyance thereunto, or to Our Subjects, inhabiting within the same, or any Part thereof, or to their or any of their Goods, Merchandizes, Interests, Properties or Estates whatsoever: And We do further for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, hereby declare, ordain and grant, that such principal Governor or Governors of the said Island, as from Time to Time shall be duly authorized and appointed, in Manner aforesaid, shall have full Power and Authority, in their respective Places and Charges, to use and exercise all such Powers and Authorities, in cases of Rebellion, Mutiny or Sedition, of refusing to serve in Wars, flying to the Enemy, forsaking Colours or Ensigns, or other Offences against Law, Custom, and Discipline Military, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents and Purposes whatsoever, as any Captain General of Our Army, by Virtue of his Office, hath used and accustomed, and may or might lawfully do.

Governor of
St. Helena
may exercise
Martial Law.

AND of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, further ordain and grant, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, by the Appointment of the greater Part of Committees for the said Company, assembled in any of their said Courts, commonly called the Court of Committees, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, to administer such a formal and legal Oath, as by their Discretion shall be reasonably devised, unto any Person or Persons, to be employed in, for, or concerning the said Island *Sancta Helena*, or any Part thereof, as well for the true and faithful Execution and Performance of their respective Offices and Employments, as also for the rendering a just, true and perfect Account in writing of all such Goods, Monies and other Things, as by Reason of their said Offices and Employments shall have come to their respective Hands, unto The

Court of
Committees
may administer
Oaths to
the Officers, to
be employed
at St. Helena.

D d

said

faid *Governor and Company*, or unto such Person or Persons as shall be by them appointed to take the same Account; and also to all Governors, Officers, Ministers, Agents and Factors, of what Nature soever, or by what Title soever, they shall be called, which shall be lawfully sent or placed in the said Island of *Sancta Helena*, as well for the good Government thereof, and of the Inhabitants there, as for ordering, safe keeping, and true accounting of and for all such Lands, Goods, Profits, Commodities, Matters and Things whatsoever, as shall be committed to their or any of their Government, Charge, Care and Custody; and also to such Person or Persons as the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, with the major Part of the said Committees, for the Time being, shall think meet, for the Examination or clearing the Truth, in any Cause whatsoever, concerning the said Company, and relating to the said Island *Sancta Helena*, or concerning any Business from thence proceeding, or thereunto belonging.

Oaths to be administered by the Governor of *St. Helena*, to the other Officers, &c.

AND We do further also, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that the Chief Governor or Governors, resident in the said Island, by what Names or Titles soever they be called, shall have the like Power to minister a formal and legal Oath, to all other Officers and inferior Ministers whatsoever, in the said Island *Sancta Helena*, for the just, true and faithful Discharge of their several Places, Duties and Services; as also unto any other Person whatsoever, for the Examination, testifying and clearing of the Truth, in any Cause whatsoever, as well concerning the said Island *Sancta Helena* as any other particular Business there arising, for the maintaining and Administration of Peace and Justice amongst the Inhabitants of the said Island, or any other Persons in that Place.

Natives to be deemed natural born Subjects.

AND Our Pleasure is, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare, by these Presents, that all and every the Persons, being Our Subjects, which do or shall inhabit within the said Port and Island, and every of their Children

Children and Posterity, which happen to be born within the Precincts and Limits thereof, shall have and enjoy all Liberties, Franchises, Immunities, Capacities, and Abilities of free Denizens and natural Subjects, within any of Our Dominions, to all Intents and Purposes, as if they had been abiding and born within this Our Kingdom of *England*, or in any other of Our Dominions.

AND lastly, Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular Grants and Clauses, herein contained, shall be and continue firm, strong, sufficient and available in the Law, and shall be construed, reputed and taken, as well to the Meaning and Intent as to the Words of the same, most graciously and favourably, for the best Advantage and Benefit of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors; although express Mention be not made herein of the true yearly Value and Certainty of the Premises, or any Part thereof, or of any other Gifts or Grants, made by Us, or by any of Our Ancestors or Predecessors, to them, the said Governor or Company, or any other Person or Persons whatsoever, or any Omission or Defect herein; or any Law, Statute, Act, Provision, Order, Ordinance, Proclamation or Restraint, heretofore had, made, published, ordained or provided, or any other Clause, Matter or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

Charter to be taken in the most favourable Sense.

IN Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Sixteenth of *December*, in the Five and Twentieth Year of Our Reign.

16th December, 25th Year of the Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

P I G O T T.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the East-Indies,

Bearing Date the Fifth of *October*, in the Twenty-eighth
Year of the Reign of *CHARLES II.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Seventy-seven.

Recital of
Charter of
23. of April,
1661.

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS at the humble Suit of Our Well-beloved Subjects, The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and for the Honour and Profit of this Nation, as also for the Encouragement of Trade, into those remote Parts of the World, We did, by Our Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give, grant, ratify and confirm unto Our said Trusty and Well-beloved Subjects, The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, That they from thenceforth for ever should be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*; and by Our said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, We did grant unto The said Governor and

Company

(109)

Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and to their Successors, divers other Privileges, Franchises, Rights, Liberties, Immunities and Advantages, as in and by Our said Charter or Letters Patents, Reference being thereunto had, may more fully appear.

AND whereas, by One other Charter or Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Seven and Twentieth Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of Our Reign, We did further grant unto The said Governor and Company, and to their Successors, all that Our Port and Island of *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, together with such further Rights, Profits, Royalties, Privileges, Franchises and Hereditaments, as are in Our said last recited Letters Patents expressed, as in and by Our said Charter or Letters Patents of the Seven and Twentieth Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of Our Reign (Relation being thereunto had) may more fully and at large appear.

Recital of the
Charter of
27th March,
20th Year of
the Reign.

AND whereas, since the granting the several Charters and Letters Patents, herein before mentioned, unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, divers Transactions have happened, wherein the Proceedings of The said Governor and Company may be liable to some Question, how far they are warranted, by the strict Letter of the said Charters, and the Charters themselves may be in Danger to be impeached, as forfeited for some Misuser or Nonuser of the Rights, Liberties and Franchises, thereby given, granted or confirmed, or some of them; and some Doubt also may be conceived whether The said Governor and Company be not accountable unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the Moiety of all such Monies, as they have at any Time heretofore received, or shall hereafter receive, of and from any Person or Persons whatsoever, in the Nature of Mulcts and Penalties, though by Virtue of particular Covenants and Agreements, and also for the Moiety of divers Seizures, Forfeitures and Compositions, made and taken by The said Governor and Company: Now know ye, that We, for the Removal

Former Char-
ters confirmed
notwithstanding
any Mis-
user or other
Abuse what-
ever.

E e

and

and Prevention of all Questions and Doubts of that Nature, which hath at any Time heretofore arisen, or which hereafter may arise, to the Disquiet Molestation, or Interruption of The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have ratified and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do ratify and confirm unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, for ever, all and singular the Rights, Liberties and Franchises, to them formerly given, granted or confirmed, by the said several Charters or Letters Patents, herein before recited or mentioned, or either of them, notwithstanding any former Misuser, Nonuser or Abuser whatsoever, of the said Rights, Liberties and Franchises, or any of them, by The said Governor and Company, or by their Factors, Agents and Servants, or any of them, to have, hold, exercise and enjoy, the said Rights, Liberties and Franchises, and every of them, unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, for ever, to the only Use and Benoof of them, The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, for evermore, in as large and ample Manner and Form, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as by Virtue of the said several Charters, or either of them, they might, could or ought to have and enjoy the same, if such Misuser, Nonuser or Abuser had never been.

Penalties for
Breach of Co-
venants
granted to the
Company.

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, from Time to Time, and at all Times for ever hereafter, to have, receive and take, to their own Use, the full and sole Benefit and Advantage of all and singular Covenants and Agreements, by them made, or to be made, with any of their Factors, Agents or Servants, or with any Commanders

or

or Owners of Ships, whereby any special Damage is or may be stated, and agreed to be paid, in case of Breach of any such Covenants or Agreements, and that without any Account of or for the Moiety of such Damage, or of any other Matter or Thing whatsoever, to be, therefore rendered, paid or given, unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, any Doubt or Question, heretofore made or conceived, to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND also of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, full and free Liberty, Power and Authority, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, within the Port and Island of Bombay, in the East-Indies, and the Precincts and Territories thereof, and thereunto belonging, to stamp and coin, or cause to be stamped and coined, Monies of Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin or Lead, or of any mixt Metal compounded or made up of them, or any of them, to be current within the said Port and Island, Fort and Town, and the Precincts and Territories thereof; and also in all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns and Places whatsoever, within the East-Indies, expressed, mentioned or contained, in Our said several Charters or Letters Patents, herein before mentioned, or either of them, with such Impression and Inscription thereupon, and to be called and known by the Name or Names of Rupees, Pices, and Budgrooks, or by such other Name or Names as they The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, shall think fit and appoint; so as such Monies, to be by them stamped and coined as aforesaid, be not called or known by any the Name or Names of any Coin or Money, current in this Our Realm of England, or any other Our Dominions, excepting the said East-Indies.

May coin
Money at
Bombay.

AND further know ye, that We of Our more abundant Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have pardoned, released and discharged, and by these

Pardoned for
all Offences
committed
before the

16th September, 1676.

these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do fully, freely, clearly and absolutely pardon, release and discharge, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, all and all Manner of Contempts, Misdemeanors, Offences and Transgressions whatsoever, whensoever or wheresoever, by them, The said *Governor and Company*, or any of them, committed or done, or directed or suffered to be done, upon or before the Sixteenth Day of *September*, in this present Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred Seventy and Six, whether the same were incurred by exceeding the Limits of the Powers and Authorities to them, The said *Governor and Company*, granted in and by the said several Charters or Letters Patents, herein before recited or mentioned, or either of them, or by any Abuser, Misuser or Nonuser of the same Powers and Authorities, or any of them, or by any other Act or Omission whatsoever.

Extended to all Persons acting under the Orders of the Company.

AND also of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have pardoned, released and discharged, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do fully, freely and absolutely pardon, release and discharge, unto all and singular the Members, Agents, Factors and Servants, of and belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies* (in as full and ample Manner, and to be of as much Effect as if the Names, Surnames and Places of Abode, and Additions of the Persons, hereby intended to be pardoned, were expressed, all and all Manner of Treasons, Misprisions of Treason, Murders, Felonies, Contempts, Misdemeanors, Offences and Transgressions whatsoever, or whensoever, by them, or any of them, committed, acted, perpetrated or done, within the said *East-Indies*, or any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns and Places, limited by the said several Charters or Letters Patents, herein before recited or mentioned, or either of them, before the said Sixteenth Day of *September*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred Seventy and Six, by Colour or Pretence of any Commission, Order, Direction or Advice,

of

of or from The said *Governor and Company*, or the Committees of the said Company, or any of them, or otherwise howsoever.

AND furthermore, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have pardoned, released and discharged, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do fully, clearly and absolutely pardon, release and discharge, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, all and all Manner of Accounts, Reckonings, Debts, Duties and Demands whatsoever, which We, Our Heirs or Successors, may or ought to have, from or against The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, for or by Reason of any Fines, Mulcts, Penalties or Forfeitures, by them, The said *Governor and Company*, or their Factors, Agents and Servants, or any of them, received or taken, or for or by Reason of any stated Damages to them, The said *Governor and Company*, paid or payable, in pursuance of any Covenants or Agreements, with them made, or for or by Reason of any Seizures of Goods, Wares, or Merchandizes or Compositions made, by The said *Governor and Company*, or any of their Factors, Agents or Servants, before the said Sixteenth Day of *September*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred Seventy and Six; saving and always reserving unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, all and singular Debts, Duties and Demands, which We, Our Heirs or Successors may, might or ought to have, recover or claim, of; from or against The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, for or by Reason of any Customs or Subsidies, unto Us grown due or unpaid, before the said Sixteenth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Seventy and Six; and all Obligations and other Securities whatsoever, by The said *Governor and Company*, or any of their Factors, Agents or Servants, on their Behalf, entered into or given for the same, if any such there be.

His Majesty pardons all Accounts for Mulcts, Fines, &c.

except for Customs due to the Crown.

F f

AND

All Prosecu-
tions to be
withdrawn.

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby straitly charge, require and command, Our Attorney General, now and for the Time being, to forbear all Prosecution and Molestation of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, or of any the particular Members of the said Company, or of any of the Agents, Factors or Servants, of or belonging to the said Company, for or concerning any Matter or Thing whatsoever, herein before pardoned or meant, mentioned or intended to be hereby pardoned, released or discharged: And if any Action, Bill, Plaint, Information or other Suit, be already commenced and exhibited for the same, against The said *Governor and Company*, or against any particular Member of the said Company, or any the Factors, Agents or Servants, of or belonging to the said Company, and now depending in any of Our Courts of Law or Equity, in order to a further Prosecution, on Our Behalf, We do hereby will, require and command, Our said Attorney General, and all other Our Officers and Ministers whatsoever, now and for the Time being, to whom it shall or may appertain, that he and they do forthwith stay, and cause the same to cease and be withdrawn, and, in due and legal Manner and Form, to be fully and absolutely discharged; and for so doing, these Presents, or the Enrolment thereof, shall be unto Our said Attorney General, and all other Our Officers and Ministers aforesaid, a sufficient Warrant and Discharge in that Behalf.

Charter to be
taken in the
most favour-
able Sense.

AND lastly, Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, That these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular the Confirmations, Grants, Pardons, Releases, and Discharges and Clauses, herein contained, shall be and continue firm, strong, sufficient and available in the Law, and shall be construed, reputed and taken, as well to the Meaning and Intent as to the Words thereof, most benignly, favourably and beneficially, to and for the best Benefit and

and Advantage of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, notwithstanding the several Statutes or Acts of Parliament, made in the Second, Tenth and Fourteenth Years of the Reign of Our late Royal Predecessor, King *Edward the Third*, or any of them; and notwithstanding the Statute made in the Thirteenth Year of the Reign of Our late Royal Predecessor, King *Richard the Second*; and notwithstanding the Non-recital or Mis-recital of the said several Charters or Letters Patents, herein before mentioned, to be by Us granted unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, as aforesaid; and notwithstanding the non-naming the several Persons hereby pardoned, or intended to be pardoned, or the not expressing their Places of Abode or Additions; and notwithstanding any other Non-recital, Mis-recital, Incongruity, Contrariety, Uncertainty, Omission, or Imperfection in these Presents contained; and although express Mention of the true yearly Value or Certainty of the Premises, or of any of them, or of any other Gifts or Grants, by Us, or by any of Our Progenitors or Predecessors, heretofore made to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, in these Presents is not made, or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Proclamation or Restriction, heretofore had, made, enacted, ordained or provided, or any other Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

In Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. 5th October.
Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the Fifth Day of *October*, in the Eight and 28th Year of
Twentieth Year of Our Reign. the Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

P I G O T T.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the East-Indies,

Bearing Date the Ninth of *August*, in the Thirty-fifth
Year of the Reign of *CHARLES II.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Eighty-three.

Recital that
former Char-
ters were
confirmed, 3d
April, 1661.

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS Our Well-beloved Subjects, The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have been of long Time a Corporation, and have enjoyed and do enjoy divers Liberties, Privileges and Immunities, by Force of several Letters Patents and Charters, heretofore granted to them, by Our late Royal Progenitors, Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James*, of blessed Memory, which upon the humble Petition of Our said Well-beloved Subjects, The Governor and Company of Merchants aforesaid, We have been graciously pleased to grant and confirm, by Our Letters Patents and Charter, under Our Great Seal, bearing Date the Third of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign, with some Alterations and Additions to the Benefit of their Trade and Traffick.

AND

(117)

AND whereas We have by Our aforesaid Letters Patents and Charter (among other Things therein contained) given, granted, ratified and confirmed unto Our said Well-beloved Subjects, The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that they from thenceforth for ever should be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them by the Name of The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully, for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We have by Our said Letters Patents and Charter ordained, constituted, established, confirmed and declared, and that by the same Name of Governor and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, they should have perpetual Succession, and that they and their Successors, by the Name of The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, at all Times, then after, should be Persons able and capable in Law, to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy and retain Lands, Rents, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments, of what Kind, Nature and Quality soever, to them and their Successors.

AND whereas also, by Our said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, We have granted unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that they, and all that were or should be of The said Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and every of them, and all the Sons and Servants of them, and every of them, at their several Ages of One and Twenty Years, and upwards, and all such the Apprentices, Factors and Servants of them, and every of them, which should be employed by The said Governor and Company, in the said Trade, of or to the *East-Indies*, beyond the Seas, should and might for ever, from the Day of the Date of Our said Letters Patents, freely traffick and use the Trade of Merchandize, by Seae, in and by such Ways and Passages, found out and discovered,

G g

or

or, which should be found out and discovered, as they should esteem and take to be fittest, into and from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the Straights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize might be used or had: And further, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, should for ever then after have, use and enjoy, the whole entire and only Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using the Feat and Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places aforesaid.

AND whereas also, We have, by the said Letters Patents or Charter, granted, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that the said *East-Indies*, or the Islands, Havens, Ports, Towns or Places thereof, or any Part thereof, should not be visited, frequented or haunted, by any of the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs or Successors (during the Time that Our said Letters Patents should be or remain in Force, and not revoked or repealed) contrary to the true Meaning of the same.

AND by Virtue of Our Prerogative Royal, which We will not in that Behalf have argued, or brought into Question, We have straitly charged, commanded and prohibited, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, all the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever, that none of them, directly or indirectly, do visit, haunt, frequent or trade, traffick or adventure, by way of Merchandize, into or from any the said *East-Indies*, or into or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and such particular Persons as then were or after should

be

be of that Company, their Agents, Factors and Assigns, unless by and with the Licence and Agreement of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, in writing first had and obtained, under their Common Seal, upon the Pains and Forfeitures, in Our said Letters Patents, at large expressed, as by Our said Charter (Reference being thereunto had) amongst divers other Grants, Liberties, Immunities, Privileges and Preeminences, may more fully appear.

NOTWITHSTANDING which, We are given to understand, that several Persons contrary to, if not in Contempt of Our said Letters Patents, and Our Royal Pleasure thereby declared, have presumed, without the Licence of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, to send forth several Ships into the *East-Indies*, there to merchandize and adventure on the Coasts, and within the Places and Limits in Our said Charter comprised, and there to trade and traffick for the Commodities of the Growth and Product of the same, to the great Hindrance and Interruption of the Affairs and Trade of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to the endangering the Loss and utter Destruction of that Trade; besides other great Inconveniencies that may likewise thereupon ensue: We therefore duly considering of what Import it is to the Honour and Welfare of the Nation, and of Our good Subjects thereof, to endeavour the utmost improving of the said Trade; and being fully satisfied that the same can by no Means be maintained, and carried on with such Advantage as by a Joint Stock, and that a loose and general Trade will be the Ruin of the whole; to the End therefore, that all due Encouragement may be given to an Undertaking which is so conducing to the general Good, and that the Undertakers may have all lawful Assistance from Us to promote the same, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant full Power and Authority unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for the Time being, that they

Company may seize all unlicensed Goods; one Half of all Forfeitures to the Crown, the other to the Company.

they for themselves, their Factors, Deputies and Assigns, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, within the Limits of the said Charter, enter into any Ship, Vessel, House, Shop, Cellar or Warehouse, and attach, arrest, take and seize all and all Manner of Ships, Vessels, Goods, Wares and Merchandizes whatsoever, which shall be brought from or carried to the Places before-mentioned, or any of them, contrary to Our Will and Pleasure, before in these Patents, or in Our former Charter and Letters Patents expressed, the Moiety, or One Half of all Forfeitures, thereupon arising, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto the said Company, and their Successors, to their own proper Use and Behalf, without Account; and the other Moiety, or Half Part thereof, We will shall be to the Use of Us, Our Heirs and Successors.

May make
Peace and
War with
Natives, and
appoint Go-
vernors and
Officers,

AND We do of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and Court of the said Company, for the Time being, or any the major Part of them, duly assembled, shall and may have the ordering, Rule and Government of all Forts, Factories and Plantations, as now are, or shall be at any Time hereafter settled, by or under the said Company, within the Parts of *Asia, Africa, and America*, aforementioned; And also full Power to make and declare Peace and War, with any the said Heathen Nations, that are or shall be Natives of any Countries within the said Territories, in the said Parts of *Asia, Africa, and America*, as there shall be Occasion: And also that the said Governor, Deputy Governor, and Court of the said Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, duly assembled, shall have full Power, Licence and Authority, to name and appoint Governors and Officers, from Time to Time, in the said Forts, Factories and Plantations, which said Governors and Officers shall have, and by these Presents, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give to them full Power and Authority

ity

ity to raise, arm, train and muster, such Military Forces as to them shall seem requisite and necessary; and to execute and use, within the said Plantations, Forts and Places, the Law, called the Martial Law, for the Defence of the said Forts, Places and Plantations, against any foreign Invasion, or domestic Insurrection or Rebellion, or to follow such Rules, Directions and Instructions, as, from Time to Time, shall be given them, by the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and Court of the said Company, or the major Part of them, the sovereign Right, Powers and Dominion, over all the said Forts, Places and Plantations, to be at any Time settled in the Parts aforesaid, and Power of making Peace and War, when We shall be pleased to interpose Our Royal Authority therein, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, always reserved.

Power to raise
Forces, and
exercise martial
Law:

Sovereign
Right reserv-
ed to the
Crown of in-
terfering in
Peace and
War.

AND for as much as Complaint hath been made to Us, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, of many Disorders and Inconveniencies, which have happened and been committed, as well by Our own Subjects as Foreigners, to the great Prejudice of the said Company, and their Affairs abroad, and many other Difficulties may arise, necessary to be redressed, which at present cannot be redressed: Therefore, for the more effectual Encouragement of the said Company, and the Merchants that shall from henceforth trade into the Parts and Places aforesaid; and to the End that more effectual Remedies may be applied in the case of former, or such other Disorders or Inconveniencies as may happen, We have thought fit to erect and establish, and We do, by these Presents, erect and establish a Court of Judicature, to be held at such Place or Places, Fort or Forts, Plantations or Factories, upon the said Coasts, as the Company shall, from Time to Time, direct and appoint, which Court shall consist of One Person learned in the Civil Laws, and Two Merchants, which said Persons, and such Officers of the said Court as shall be thought necessary to be nominated and appointed, from Time to Time, by the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and Court, or the major Part of them; and which said Person learned

Courts of Ju-
dicature to be
erected where
the Company
shall think fit.

H h

in

All Causes to
be determined
according to
Equity.

in the Civil Law, and Two Merchants, or the major Part of them, whereof the said Person learned in the Civil Law to be One, shall have Commission and Power to hear and determine, in all Cases of Forfeitures and Seizures of any Ship or Ships, Goods and Merchandize, trading and coming upon any the said Coasts or Limits, contrary to the Intent of these Patents, and of Our said former Letters Patents, granted to the said Company; and also all Causes, mercantile or maritime, Bargains, buyings, sellings, bartering of Wares whatsoever, and all Policies and Acts of Assurance; all Bills, Bonds, and Promises for Payment of Money, or mercantile or trading Contracts, all Charter-Parties, or trading Contracts for affreighting of Vessels, and Wages of Mariners, and all other mercantile or maritime Cases whatsoever, concerning any Person or Persons residing, coming or being in the Places aforesaid; and all Cases of Trespases, Injuries and Wrongs, done or committed upon the High Sea, or in any of the Regions, Territories, Countries or Places aforesaid, concerning any Person or Persons residing, being or coming in the Parts of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, within the Bounds and Limits aforesaid; all which Cases shall be adjudged and determined by the said Court, upon due Examination and Proof, according to the Rules of Equity and good Conscience, and according to the Laws and Customs of Merchants, by such Methods and Rules of Proceedings as We shall, from Time to Time, direct and appoint, either under Our Great Seal or Privy Seal: And for Want of such Directions, and until such Directions shall be made, by such Ways and Means, as by the Judges of the said Court shall in their best Judgment and Discretions think meet and just, whether it be by a summary Way or otherwise, according to the Exigency of several Cases that shall be brought in Judgment before them: And all Judgments, Determinations and Decrees, made in the said Courts, are to be put in writing, and signified to the Persons that were present at the making of the same, and shall contain a short State of the Matter of Fact, as it appeared to them, and their Sentence and Abjudication thereupon.

AND

AND further, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that they shall enjoy, to all Intents and Purposes, all Privileges, in the City of *London*, as fully as any Company of Merchants, established by any Letters Patents, granted heretofore by Us, or any of Our Predecessors, at present do or may enjoy.

To enjoy all
Privileges of
any other
Company of
Merchants.

AND further, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, charge and command all and singular Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Generals, Commanders, Commissioners of Our Customs, Mayors, Sheriffs, Justices of Peace, Comptrollers, Collectors, Waiters, Searchers, and all other Officers and Ministers of Us, Our Heirs and Successors whatsoever, to be, from Time to Time, in all Things, aiding, helping and assisting unto the said Company, and their Successors, or any employed by them, upon Request made, as they tender Our Displeasure, and will avoid the contrary at their Peril.

All King's
Officers to be
aiding and
assisting.

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, and, by these Presents, We do grant, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular Grants, Clauses and Things therein mentioned, under the Limitations and Conditions therein contained and expressed, shall be and continue firm, valid, good and sufficient, in the Law, and shall be construed, reputed and taken, as well in the Meaning as to the Words of the same, most favourably, and to the Benefit of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors; any Omission, Uncertainty or Defect, in these Patents, or any other Clause, Matter or Thing, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding; although express Mention of the true yearly Value or Certainty of the Premises, or any of them, or of any other Gifts or Grants, by Us, or any of Our Progenitors or Predecessors, heretofore made to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and Parts aforesaid, in these Patents.

Charter to be
taken in the
most favourable
Sense.

Patents is not made, or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Proclamation or Restriction, heretofore had, made, enacted, ordained or provided, or any other Matter, or Cause or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

9th August,
35th Year of
the Reign. In Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Ninth Day of *August*, in the Five and Thirtieth Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

P I G O T T.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the *East-Indies*,

Bearing Date the Twelfth of *April*, in the Second Year
of the Reign of *JAMES II.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Eighty-six.

JAMES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS Our Well-beloved Subjects, The Governor and Company of Merchants, Trading into the *East-Indies*, have been of long since a Corporation, to the Honour and Profit of this Nation, and have enjoyed and do enjoy divers Liberties, Privileges and Immunities, by Force of several Letters Patents heretofore granted to them, by Our late Royal Progenitors and Predecessors, Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James*. And whereas the late King *Charles* the Second, Our Dearly-beloved Brother, of ever blessed Memory, did, by his Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign, amongst other Things, give, grant, ratify and confirm, unto His Trusty and Well-beloved Subjects, The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London*, Trading into the *East-Indies*, that they, from thenceforth for ever, be and should

Recital that
former Char-
ters were
confirmed, 3d
April, 1661.

I i

bc

be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and Name, by the Name of The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies.

AND further, that they, and all that then were or should be of the said Company, and every of them, and all the Sons of them, and every of them, at their several Ages of One and Twenty Years, or upwards, and that all such the Apprentices, Factors and Servants of them, and every of them, which thereafter should be employed by the said Company, in the said Trade of Merchandize, of or to the *East-Indies*, beyond the Seas, or any other the Places therein for that Purpose mentioned, should and might from thenceforth for ever, from the Day of the Date of the said Letters Patents, freely traffick and use the Trade of Merchandize, by Seas, in and by such Ways and Passages, then found out and discovered, or which then after should be found out and discovered, as they should esteem and take to be fittest, into and from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and into and from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns and Places of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the Streights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize might be used or had, and to and from every of them, in such Order, Manner, Form, Liberty and Condition, to all Intents and Purposes, as should be, from Time to Time, at any publick Assembly or Court, holden by or for The said Governor and Company, by or between them of The said Fellowship or Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, or the more Part of them, for the Time being, present at such Assembly or Court, the Governor, or his Deputy, being always present at such Court or Assembly, limited and agreed, and not otherwise, any Molestations, Impediment or Disturbance, any Statute, Usage, Diversity of Religion or Faith, or any other Cause or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding, so always the same Trade be not undertaken or addressed to any Country, Island, Port, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, in the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as then

was,

was, or at any Time thereafter should be in League or Amity with the said late King, His Heirs or Successors, and who then did not, or would not accept of any such Trade, but did openly declare and publish the same to be utterly against His and their Good-Will and Liking.

AND further the said late King did thereby, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and to their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them, and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, should for ever after have, use and enjoy the whole entire and only Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using the Feat and Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places, therein for that Purpose mentioned, in such Manner and Form as is therein mentioned.

AND the said late King did thereby, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, further grant to The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, that the said *East-Indies*, or the Islands, Havens, Ports, Cities, Towns or Places thereof, or any Part thereof, should not be visited, frequented or haunted, by any of the Subjects of Him, His Heirs or Successors, during the Time that the said Letters Patents should be in Force, and not revoked or repealed, contrary to the true Meaning of the said Letters Patents.

AND the said late King, by Virtue of His Prerogative Royal, which He would not in that Behalf have argued, or brought in Question, did also, by His said Letters Patents, straitly charge, command and prohibit, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, all the Subjects of Him, His Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever they were, that none of them, directly or indirectly, visit,

visit, haunt, frequent and trade, traffick or adventure, by way of Merchandize, into or from any the said *East-Indies*, or Places therein for that Purpose mentioned, other than The said *Governor and Company*, and such particular Persons as then were or after should be of that Company, their Agents, Factors and Assigns, during the Time that the said Letters Patents should be in Force, unless by and with the Licence and Agreement of The said *Governor and Company*, in writing first had and obtained, under their Common Seal, to be granted, upon the Pains and Forfeitures, in the said Letters Patents, at large expressed, as in and by the said Letters Patents (Relation being thereunto had) amongst severall other Grants, Covenants, Powers, Clauses, Liberties, Immunities, Privileges, Preheminences and Provisoos, therein contained and expressed, may more fully appear.

Recital of the
Charter of
27th March,
20th Year of
Charles II.

AND whereas the said late King *Charles* the Second, by His Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Twenty-seventh Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of His Reign, by the Advice of His Privy Council, in all the Grants and Matters therein, did grant, transfer and confirm, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company*, all that Port and Island of *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories and Appurtenances thereof whatsoever; and all and singular Royalties, Revenues, Rents, Customs, Castles, Forts, Buildings, Fortifications, Privileges, Franchises, Preheminences and Hereditaments whatsoever, within the Premises, or to them or any of them belonging, or in any wise appertaining, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as the said late King then had and enjoyed the same, or might or ought to have had and enjoyed the same, by Virtue and Force of the Grant of the then King of *Portugal*, and not further or otherwise: And then, The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, the said late King thereby, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, did make, create, and constitute the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the Port and Island, and Premises therein mentioned, and of every

every Part and Parcel thereof, which to Him, the said late King, appertained, by Force of the Grant of the said King of *Portugal*, and not further or otherwise; saving and always reserving to Himself, His Heirs and Successors, the Faith and Allegiance to Him due and belonging, and His Royal Power and Sovereignty of and over His Subjects and Inhabitants there, to have, hold, possess and enjoy the said Port and Island, and all and singular other the Premises therein before granted, or mentioned to be granted, unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever, to the only Use of The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for evermore, to be holden of Him, the said late King, His Heirs and Successors, as of His Manor of *East-Greenwich*, in the County of *Kent*, in free and common Soccage, and not in Capite, nor by Knight's Service, yielding and paying therefore to Him, the said late King, His Heirs and Successors, at the *Custom-House, London*, the Rent or Sum of Ten Pounds of lawful Money of *England*, in Gold, on the Thirtieth Day of *September*, yearly, for ever.

AND the said late King did, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, also grant, that it should and might be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, and to and for their Agents, Factors and Servants, and every of them, to have, hold, use, exercise, enjoy and execute all and singular the Jurisdictions, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Benefits and Advantages whatsoever, within the said Ports and Island *Bombay*, and in all and every their Voyages, thither and from thence, and in all and every of their Trade, Traffick and merchandizing, there, thither or from thence, to and from any Place or Places whatsoever, as they, The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, or their Agents, Factors and Servants, or any of them, might or could hold, use, exercise, enjoy and execute, by Force and Virtue of His said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the said Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign, in any other Place or Places, in the said *East-Indies*, or touching or concerning any other their

K k

Plantations,

Plantations, Forts, Castles, Colonies, Factories, Agents, Factors and Servants, or touching or concerning any their Trade, Traffick, or merchandizing Goods, Wares and Commodities, or any other Matter or Thing, of or belonging to the said Company, comprised, or mentioned or intended to be comprised, within the said Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Third Day of *April* aforesaid, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as if the same Jurisdictions, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Immunities, Benefits and Advantages, were, in the Second recited Letters Patents of the said late King *Charles* the Second, particularly mentioned and expressed, as in and by the same Letters Patents (Relation being thereunto had) amongst divers other Grants, Provisoes, Powers and Clauses, Liberties, Immunities, Privileges and Preheminences, may more fully appear.

Recital of
Charter, 5th
October, in
the 28th of
Charles II.

AND whereas the said late King *Charles* the Second did, by His Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Fifth Day of *October*, in the Eight and Twentieth Year of His Reign, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, ratify and confirm unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, for ever, all and singular the Rights, Liberties and Franchises, to them formerly given, granted or confirmed, by the Two First recited Charters or Letters Patents of the said late King *Charles* the Second, herein before mentioned, or either of them; notwithstanding any former Misuser, Nonuser or Abuser whatsoever, of the said Rights, Liberties and Franchises, or any of them, by The said *Governor and Company*, or by their Factors, Agents and Servants, or any of them, to have, hold, exercise and enjoy the said Rights, Liberties and Franchises, and every of them, unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, for ever, to the only Use and Behoof of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, for evermore, in as large and ample Manner and Form, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as by Virtue of the Two First recited Charters, or either of them, they might, could or ought to have had and enjoyed the same, if such Misuser, Nonuser or Abuser had.

had never been, as in and by the said Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the said Fifth Day of *October* aforesaid (Relation being thereunto had) amongst divers other Grants, Liberties, Immunities, Privileges and Preheminences, may more fully appear.

AND whereas the said late King *Charles* the Second, by His Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Sixteenth Day of *December*, in the Twenty-fifth Year of His Reign, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, did give, grant and confirm unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, all that the Island of *Santa Helena*, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories and Appurtenances whatsoever; and all the Soil, Lands, Fields, Woods, Mountains, Farms, Lakes, Pools, Harbours, Rivers, Bays, Isles, Islets, situate or being within the Bounds or Limits thereof; with the Fishing of all Sorts of Fish, Whales, Sturgeons, and all other Royal Fishes in the Bays, Islets and Rivers, within the same Premises, and the Fish therein taken, and all the Veins, Mines and Quarries, as well Royal Mines as other Mines, whether the same were then discovered or not discovered, and also all Gold, Silver, Gems, and Precious Stones, and all other whatsoever, be it of Stones, Metals or any Thing whatsoever, then found or to be found within the Veins, Mines or Quarries of the same Island and Premises; and all and singular Royalties, Revenues, Rents, Customs, Castles, Forts, and Buildings and Fortifications, then erected and to be erected on the Premises, or any Part thereof, and all Privileges, Franchises, Preheminences and Hereditaments whatsoever, within the same, or to them or any of them belonging; or in any wise appertaining, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as the said late King *Charles* the Second then had and enjoyed; or might or could have or enjoy the same, by Virtue or Force of the said late King's Conquest thereof, or otherwise howsoever; and them, The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, He, the said late King *Charles* the Second, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, did thereby make, create and constitute the

Recital of
Charter, 16th
December, in
the 25th of
Charles II.

true:

true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the same Island and Premises, and of every Part and Parcel thereof, saving and always reserving to the same late King, His Heirs and Successors, the Faith and Allegiance to them due and belonging, and their Royal Power and Sovereignty of and over their Subjects and Inhabitants there; to have, hold, possess and enjoy the same Islands, and all and singular other the Premises therein before granted, or mentioned to be granted, unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever, to the only Use of The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for evermore, to be holden of the said late King, His Heirs and Successors, as of the Manor of *East-Greenwich*, in the County of *Kent*, in free and common Soccage, and not in Capite, nor by Knight's Service, as in and by the said Letters Patents (Relation being thereunto had) amongst divers other Grants, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Preeminences and Clauses therein expressed, may more fully appear.

Recital of
Charter, 9th
August, in
the 35th of
Charles II.

AND, whereas the same late King, by His Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Ninth Day of *August*, in the Thirty-fifth Year of His Reign, did erect and establish a Court of Judicature, to be held at such Place or Places, Port or Ports, Plantations or Factories, upon the Coasts, in the said Letters Patents mentioned; as the said Company should, from Time to Time, direct or appoint, which said Court should consist of One Person learned in the Civil Laws, and Two Merchants; which said Persons, and such Officers of the said Court as should be thought necessary to be nominated and appointed, from Time to Time, by the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and Court, or the major Part of them; and which said Persons learned in the Civil Laws, and Two Merchants, or the major Part of them, whereof the said Person learned in the Civil Law to be One, should have Commission and Power to hear and determine all Cases of Forfeitures and Seizures of any Ship or Ships, Goods and Merchandize, trading and coming upon any the said Coasts or Limits, contrary to the Intent of the same Letters Patents,

Patents, and of the said First recited Letters Patents of the said late King *Charles the Second*, therein mentioned; and also all Causes, mercantile or maritime, Bargains, buyings, sellings, bartering of Wares whatsoever, and all Polices and Acts of Assurance, and all Bills, Bonds, and Promises for Payment of Money, or mercantile or trading Contracts, all Charter-Parties, or trading Contracts for affreighting of Vessels, and Wages of Mariners, and all other mercantile or maritime Cases whatsoever, concerning any Person or Persons residing, coming or being in the Places aforesaid; and all Cases of Trespasses, Injuries and Wrongs, done and committed upon the High Sea, or in any of the Regions and Territories, Countries or Places therein for that Purpose mentioned, concerning any Person or Persons residing, being or coming in the Parts of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, within the Bounds and Limits therein mentioned; all which Cases should be adjudged and determined by the said Court, upon due Examination and Proof, according to the Rules of Equity and good Conscience, and according to the Laws and Customs of Merchants, by such Methods and Rules of Proceedings as the same late King should, from Time to Time, direct and appoint, either under His Great Seal or Privy Seal: And for Want of such Direction, and until such Direction should be made, by such Ways and Means as by the Judges of the said Court should, in their best Judgments and Discretions, think meet and just, whether it be by a summary Way or otherwise, according to the Exigency of several Cases that should be brought in Judgment before them; And all Judgments, Determinations and Decrees, made in the said Court, were to be put in writing, and signified to the Persons that were present at the making of the same, and should contain a short State of the Matter of Fact, as it appeared to them, and their Sentence and Adjudication thereupon, as in and by the said Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Ninth Day of *August* aforesaid (Relation being thereunto had) amongst divers other Grants, Powers, Liberties, Privileges and Clauses therein contained, may more fully and at large appear.

L I

AND

Former Char-
ters ratified
and con-
firmed.

AND whereas We are given to understand, that several Persons, contrary to and in Contempt of the First recited Letters Patents, and the Royal Pleasure of Our said Dearly-beloved Brother, thereby declared, have of late Years presumed, without the Licence of The said *Governor and Company*, to send out several Ships, and to trade, traffick and adventure, by way of Merchandize, into and from the said *East-Indies*, and the Coasts and Places, within the Bounds and Limits, within the said Charters comprised, not only to the very great Damage of The said *Governor and Company*, and the great Interruption and Hindrance of their Affairs and Trade, into and from the said *East-Indies*, but also to the manifest Hazard of the Ruin of The said *Governor and Company*, and the utter Destruction of all that Trade; whereupon Our Trusty and Well-beloved Subjects, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have humbly besought Us to grant and confirm to them, and their Successors, all the said Charters or Letters Patents, with some Additions, tending to the Support and Advancement of their Colonies, Trade and Traffick: Now know ye, that We taking the Premises into Our Royal Consideration, and well weighing how highly it imports the Honour and Welfare of this Realm, and of Our good Subjects thereof, that all Disorders and Inconveniencies befalling the said Company should be redressed, and to endeavour the utmost improving of that Trade, and being fully satisfied that the same cannot be maintained, and carried on to national Advantage, but by One general Joint Stock, and that a loose and general Trade will be the Ruin of the whole; and being also satisfied that the said Trade hath been managed, by The said *Governor and Company*, to the Honour and Profit of this Nation, and being desirous that The said *Governor and Company* may be encouraged in their difficult and hazardous Trade and Adventures, in those remote Parts of the World, and may have all lawful Assistance from Us to promote the same, have, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, ratified and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do ratify and

and confirm, unto Our said Trusty and Well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for ever, all the said Charters and Letters Patents, and all and singular the Rights, Grants, Liberties, Covenants, Franchises, Preheminences and Authorities, in all the said Charters, or any of them comprised, as fully, to all Intents and Purposes, as if every distinct Right, Grant, Power, Liberty, Covenant, Franchise, Preheminence and Authority, comprised in the same Letters Patents, were herein recited and hereby confirmed, separately and apart by itself, notwithstanding any Nonuser, Misuser or Abuser of the Premises, hereby confirmed, or any of them; but nevertheless subject to such Conditions, Limitations and Provisoos, as are contained in the before recited Letters Patents respectively, and not otherwise.

AND further We, for Ourselves, Our Heirs and Successors, do hereby give, grant, constitute, erect and establish, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, for ever, all such, so many and the like Rights, Liberties, Privileges, Jurisdictions, Powers, Franchises, Courts and Authorities, together with such Covenants, and subject to such Provisoos, and in such Manner and Form, to all Intents and Purposes, as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, ever had or enjoyed, or might or ought to have had or enjoyed, by Force or Virtue of all or any of the before recited Letters Patents, to have and to hold all and singular the Premises, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for evermore.

AND further We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, at all Times hereafter, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, and their respective Pre-

Governors
and Councils
in India em-
powered to
administer
Oaths.

sidents,

idents, Agents, and Chiefs and Councils, in the said *East-Indies*, and the Islands afore said, or any Three of them, whereof such President, Agent or Chief, to be One, to administer to all or any Person or Persons, which at any Time hereafter shall be employed by The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, within the Limits of any of the Charters afore said, such formal and lawful Oath as is usually administered to, or taken by every Freeman of the said Company, and all other formal and lawful Oaths as shall, from Time to Time, by The said *Governor and Company*, or the major Part of them, present at any Court of Committees, whereof the Governor or Deputy to be One, be reasonably devised, directed or appointed.

Courts of Justice to be appointed, and to consist of a Person learned in the Civil Laws, and 2 Merchants,

AND further We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by these Presents, erect and establish a Court of Judicature, to be held at such Place or Places, Fort or Forts, Plantations or Factories, upon the Coasts before recited, within the Limits of any of the before recited Charters, as the said Company shall, from Time to Time, direct and appoint; which Court shall consist of One Person learned in the Civil Laws, and Two Merchants; which said Persons, and such Officers of the said Court as shall be thought necessary to be nominated and appointed, from Time to Time, by the Governor, or the Deputy Governor and Court, or the major Part of them, and which said Person learned in the Civil Law, and Two Merchants, or the major Part of them, whereof the Person learned in the Civil Law to be One, shall have Commission and Power to hear and determine all Causes of Forfeitures and Seizures of any Ship or Ships, Goods and Merchandize, trading and coming upon any the said Coasts or Limits, contrary to the Intent of these Presents, or of the First recited Letters Patents; and also all Causes, mercantile or maritime, Bargains, buyings, sellings, bartering of Wares whatsoever, and all Policies and Acts of Assurance; all Bonds, Bills, and Promises for Payment of Money, or mercantile or trading Contracts, all Charter-Parties, or trading Contracts for affreighting of Vessels, and Wages of Mariners, and all other mercantile or maritime Cases, or Cases of Reprisals

of

of Ships or Goods, for any Hurt or Damage done to the said Company, by any Person or Persons whatsoever, and all other maritime Cases whatsoever, concerning any Person or Persons residing, coming or being in the Places afore said, and all Cases of Trespasses, Injuries and Wrongs, done or committed, upon the High Sea, or in any of the Regions, Territories or Places afore said, within the Limits of the First recited Letters Patents of the said late King *Charles the Second*, concerning any Person or Persons residing, being or coming in the Parts of *Asia*, or *Africa*, within the Bounds and Limits afore said: All which Cases shall be adjudged and determined by the said Court, upon due Examination and Proof, according to the Rules of Equity and good Conscience, and according to the Laws and Customs of Merchants, by such Methods and Rules of Proceedings as We, Our Heirs or Successors, shall, from Time to Time, direct and appoint, under the Great Seal or Privy Seal: And for want of such Directions, and until such Directions shall be made, by such Ways and Means as by the Judges of the said Court shall, in their best Judgments and Discretions, think meet and just, whether it be by a summary Way or otherwise, according to the Exigency of several Cases that shall be brought in Judgment before them; and all Judgments, Determinations and Decrees, made in the said Court, are to be put in writing, and signified to the Persons that were present at the making of the same, and shall contain a short State of the Matter of Fact, as it appeared to them, and their Sentence and Adjudication thereupon.

AND further, whereas the said late King *Charles the Second*, by His said Letters Patents, bearing Date the Ninth Day of *August* afore said, did, amongst other Things, grant, that the said Governor, Deputy Governor, and Court of the said Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, duly assembled, should have full Power, Licence and Authority, to name and appoint Governors and Officers, from Time to Time, in the Forts, Factories and Plantations therein mentioned; which said Governors and Officers should have full

M m

Power,

Confirmation to the Company to exercise Martial Law, at St. Helena, and also at Praya-
man.

Power, Licence and Authority, to raise, arm, train and muster such Military Forces as to them should seem requisite and necessary, and to exercise and use, within the same Plantations, Forts and Places, the Law, called the Martial Law; which said Powers, Licences and Authorities last recited, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, hereby confirm and grant to The said *Governor and Company*, full Power, Licence and Authority, to use, exercise and enjoy, as well within the said Island *Santa Helena*, and on their Fort of *Pryaman*, on the West Coast of *Sumatra*, as in all other their Forts, Factories and Plantations, which now are, or hereafter shall be within the Limits of their several recited Charters aforesaid.

Company authorized to exercise Martial Law, during War:

AND further, whereas We are also given to understand, that many of the native Princes and Governors of *India*, and other Nations, taking Opportunity from the Divisions, Distractions or Rebellions, amongst the *English*, occasioned by the late licentious trading of Interlopers, have of late violated many of the Company's Privileges, surprised their Servants, Ships and Goods, besieged their Factories, invaded their Liberties, and many other Ways, without just Cause, greatly endamaged and abused their Chiefs and Factors, to the Dishonour of the *English* Nation, in those Parts of the World, for which Injuries and Damages, the said Company intend to demand and procure Satisfaction in a peaceable Way, if in that Manner it be attainable; and if not, then the said Company intend to endeavour the Recovery of their Loss and Damages, and to procure their Satisfaction, by Force of Arms, wherein they will have Occasion to use their Ships in a Warlike Manner; and have thereupon humbly besought Us, that in Time of War, or actual Hostility, with any Nation in the *East-Indies*, they may use and exercise the Law, commonly called the Law Martial, as well in their Ships as in any their Plantations, Forts and Places, within the Limits of their respective Charters aforesaid, for Defence of their said Ships, against any foreign Enemy or domestick Insurrection, Rebellion or Disorder; We do therefore, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, further

further give and grant full Power, Licence and Authority, to the said Governor, Deputy, and Court of the said Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, duly assembled, to name and appoint Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Rear-Admirals, Captains and other Sea Officers, from Time to Time, in all or any Ship or Ships serving the said Company, in the said *East-Indies*, within the Limits of any of the above recited Charters; which said Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Rear-Admirals, Captains and other Sea Officers, shall have, and by these Presents, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give them hereby full Power, Licence, Commission and Authority, to raise, arm, train and muster such Number of Seamen, or other Military Soldiers, as to them shall seem necessary, on board their respective Ships, or as they shall be ordered and directed by The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, or the Captain General of the *English*, in *India*, appointed or to be appointed by The said *Governor and Company*, and to execute and use, within their Ships on the other Side of the *Cape of Good Hope*, in the Time of open Hostility with some other Nation, the Law, called the Law Martial, for Defence of their Ships, against the Enemy; reserving, nevertheless, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, Liberty to revoke and disannul this Power and Authority of exercising Martial Law, in the Ships serving the said Company, in the *East-Indies*, whenever it shall seem meet or convenient to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to abridge, alter or disannul the same, by any writing to The said *Governor and Company*, signifying Our Royal Will and Pleasure for so doing, under Our Privy Signet or Sign Manual.

To appoint Admirals and other Sea Officers.

AND further We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, hereby give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, forever, full Power, Licence and Authority, to coin in their Forts any Species of Money, usually coined by the Princes of those Countries only, and so as the Monies, to be coined by the said Company, or their Order, be agreeable to the Standards of the said Princes Mints, both in Weight and Fineness; and that they

Company authorized to coin any Species of Money, usually coined in India.

they do not make or coin any *European* Money or Coin whatsoever; and that all Money or Coins, so to be coined as aforesaid, and not otherwise, shall be current in any City, Town, Port or Place, within the Limits of the same Charters or Letters Patents.

All King's Officers to be aiding and assisting the Company.

AND further We hereby will, and strictly charge and command all and singular Our Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Justices, Mayors, Sheriffs, Escheators, Constables, Bailiffs, and all and singular other Our Officers, Ministers, Liegemen and Subjects whatsoever, to be aiding, favouring, helping and assisting to The said *Governor and Company*, and to their Successors, and to their Deputies, Officers, Factors, Servants and Assigns, and every of them, in executing and enjoying the Premises, as well on Land as on Sea, from Time to Time, when they or any of them shall thereunto be required.

Charter to be taken in the most favourable Sense.

AND lastly, Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular the Clauses and Grants herein contained, shall be and continue sufficient and available in the Law, and shall be construed and taken, as well to the Meaning and Intent, as to the Words of the same, most graciously and favourably, for the best Advantage and Benefit of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors; although express Mention of the true yearly Value or Certainty of the Premises, or any of them, or of any other Gifts or Grants, by Us, or by any other of Our Progenitors or Predecessors, here afore made to The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, in these Presents, or in the Petition for the same, be not made, or any Statute, Act, Proclamation or Restriction, or any other Thing to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

12th April, 2d Year of the Reign.

IN Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Twelfth Day of *April*, in the Second Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

P I G O T T.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the East-Indies,

Bearing Date the Seventh of *October*, in the Fifth Year
of the Reign of *WILLIAM* and *MARY*.

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Ninety-three.

WILLIAM and *MARY*, by the Grace of God, King and Queen
of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defenders of the Faith, &c.
To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have been of long Time, to the Honour and Profit of this Nation, a Corporation, and have enjoyed divers Liberties, Privileges and Immunities, by Force of several Charters and Letters Patents heretofore granted to them, by several of Our late Royal Predecessors; more particularly by Letters Patents of Our late Royal Uncle, King *Charles* the Second, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign; and by One other Charter or Letters Patents of the said King *Charles* the Second, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Twenty-seventh Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of His Reign; and by One other Charter or Letters Patents of the said King *Charles* the Second, bearing Date, at
N n *Westminster*,

Recital of former Charters.

Westminster, the Sixteenth Day of *December*, in the Twenty-fifth Year of His Reign; and by One other Charter or Letters Patents of the said late King *Charles* the Second, bearing Date the Ninth Day of *August*, in the Thirty-fifth Year of His Reign; and also by a Charter or Letters Patents of the late King *James* the Second, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Twelfth Day of *April*, in the Second Year of His Reign.

Whereas Doubts have arisen, whether the said Charters are not void, by Non-Payment of the first Quarterly Tax of 5 per Cent.

The above-cited Charters confirmed:

Sir Thomas Cooke, Knt. &c. appointed Members of the Company.

AND whereas some Doubt or Question hath of late been made, touching the Validity of the Charters of the said Company, and whether the same be not in Strictness of Law void, by the not-actual Payment, into the Receipt of Our Exchequer, of the First Quarterly Payment of the Tax of Five Pounds per Cent. charged on the General Joint Stock of the said Company, according to an Act, made in the last Session of this present Parliament, entitled, *An Act for continuing certain Acts therein mentioned; and for charging several Joint Stocks:*

Now know ye, that We taking the Premises into Our Royal Consideration, and well weighing what Disorders and Inconveniencies would befall the said Company, and other Persons concerned and employed in their Trade and Adventures, especially in the remote Parts of the World, if We should take Advantage of the Forfeiture aforesaid (if any be) and We being willing, that The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, should have and enjoy all such and the like lawful Powers, Privileges, Advantages and Immunities, and in as ample Manner, to all Intents and Purposes, as if the said First Quarterly Payment of the said Tax had been duly and regularly made, according to the said Act, of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have made, ordained, constituted, declared and appointed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do make, ordain, constitute, declare and appoint, that Sir *Thomas Cooke*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; *Francis Tyssen*, Esq; *George*, Earl of *Berkley*; Sir *John Fleet*,

Fleet, Knight, Lord Mayor of Our City of *London*; Sir *Josiah Child*, Baronet; Sir *William Langbourn*, Baronet; Sir *Benjamin Bathurst*, Knight; Sir *John Moore*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; Sir *Samuel Dashwood*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; Sir *Edward Desbarrery*, Knight; Sir *Thomas Rawlinson*, Knight; Sir *William Gore*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; Sir *Joseph Herne*, Knight; Sir *Roseland Ayswerth*, Knight; *John Perry*, Esq; *George Boune*, Esq; *Richard Hutchinson*, Jun. Esq; *Frederick Herne*, Esq; *Ralph Marshall*, Esq; *Richard Aston*, *John Cooke*, of *Hackney*; *Francis Gosfright*; *John Dubois*; *Isaac Houlton*; *Samuel Ongley*, and *Nathaniel Mounteney*, Gentlemen; and all and every other Person and Persons who were Members of the said Company, or late *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, on the Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, now last past, who have not since parted with their Stocks in the said Company; and all and every other Person and Persons, who since the said Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, last past, by buying Stocks, or otherwise, have come into, and remain in a Capacity of being Members of the said Company, be and shall be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully, for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do make, declare, establish and confirm, by these Presents, under and subject to the Provisoos and Conditions, and upon the Terms hereafter in these Presents mentioned; and that by the same Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, they shall have perpetual Succession; and that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, be, and at all Times shall be Persons able, and a Body Corporate and Politick, capable in Law, to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy and retain Lands, Rents, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments, of what Kind, Nature and Quality

To be a Body Politick, with usual Privileges.

soever

soever they be, to them and their Successors; and also to give, grant, demise, alien, assign and dispose Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments; and to do and execute all and singular other Things, by the same Name, that to them shall or may appertain to do: And that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, may plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever Courts and Places, and before whatsoever Judges and Justices, and other Persons and Officers, in all and singular Actions, Pleas, Suits, Quarrels, Causes and Demands whatsoever, of whatsoever Kind, Nature or Sort, in such Manner and Form as any other Our liege People of this Our Realm of *England*, being Persons able and capable in Law, may or can have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, retain, give, grant, demise, alien, assign, dispose, plead, defend and be defended, release and be released, do, permit and execute: And that *The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, may have a Common Seal, to serve for all the Causes and Businesses of them, and their Successors; and that it shall and may be lawful for *The said Governor and Company*, and their Successors, the same Seal, from Time to Time, at their Will and Pleasure, to break, change, and to make new or alter, as to them shall seem expedient.

Governor,
Deputy Governor,
and
Committees
to be chosen.

AND further We will, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do ordain, that there shall be One of the same Company, who shall be, and shall be called, *The Governor of the said Company*; and also One other of the said Company, who shall be, and shall be called, *The Deputy Governor of the said Company*; and that there shall likewise be Twenty-four of the said Company, who shall be, and shall be called, *The Committees of the said Company*; who, together with the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, shall have the Direction of the Voyages, of or for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereunto belonging, and also the Sale of all Merchandizes, Goods and other Things, returned in all

or

or any of the Voyages, or Ships of or for the said Company; and the managing and handling of all other Business, Affairs and Things, belonging to the said Company.

AND for the better Execution of Our said Will and Grant, in this Behalf, We have assigned, nominated, constituted, made and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do assign, nominate, constitute, make and confirm, the said *Sir Thomas Cooke*, to be the present Governor of the said Company, and to continue in the said Office, from the Date of these Presents, until the Tenth Day of *April*, now next following, if the said *Sir Thomas Cooke* shall so long live, or until a new Governor be chosen, by the said Company, as heretofore hath been used and accustomed; and We have also nominated, constituted, made and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do nominate, constitute, make and confirm, the said *Francis Tyssen*, to be the present Deputy Governor of the said Company, and to continue in the said Office, from the Date of these Presents, until the said Tenth Day of *April*, now next following, if the said *Francis Tyssen* shall so long live, or until a new Deputy Governor be chosen, by the said Company, as heretofore hath been used and accustomed; and We have also nominated, constituted, made and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do nominate, constitute, make and confirm, the said *George, Earl of Berkley*, *Sir John Fleet*, *Sir Josiah Child*, *Sir William Langborne*, *Sir Benjamin Bathurst*, *Sir John Moore*, *Sir Samuel Dashwood*, *Sir Edward Desbouvery*, *Sir Thomas Rawlinson*, *Sir William Gore*, *Sir Joseph Herne*, *Sir Rowland Aynsworth*, *John Perry*, *George Boune*, *Richard Hutchinson*, Jun. *Frederick Herne*, *Ralph Marshall*, *Richard Aston*, *John Cooke*, of *Hackney*, *Francis Gasfright*, *John Dubois*, *Isaac Houlton*, *Samuel Ongley*, and *Nathaniel Mountney*, to be the Twenty-four present Committees of the said Company, from the Date of these Presents, until the said Tenth Day of *April*, next following, or until a new Committee shall be chosen, by the said Company, as in that Case hath been

Sir Thomas Cooke to be the present Governor;

Francis Tyssen, Esquire, to be Deputy Governor;

George, Earl of Berkley, *Sir John Fleet*, &c. to be Committees:

O o

also

Provided they severally take the Oaths appointed, instead of the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, and also the Oaths of their respective Offices.

also formerly used and accustomed: Provided always, and We do hereby require, and command, that the Governor, herein before named, shall, before he be admitted to the Execution of the said Office, take the Oaths, appointed to be taken by a late Act of Parliament, made in the First Year of Our Reign, entitled, *An Act for the abrogating of the Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, and appointing other Oaths*, and also a Corporal Oath, that he shall and will, from Time to Time, well and truly execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, before the said Deputy Governor, and any Five or more of the Committees, herein before named, to whom We do hereby give full Power and Authority to give and administer the said Oaths, to the said Governor accordingly: And also, that the Deputy Governor, and Twenty-four Committees, herein before named and constituted, shall respectively take the said Oaths, appointed by the said late Act of Parliament, and also a Corporal Oath, that they will faithfully and truly execute their said several and respective Offices of Deputy Governor, and Committees of the said Company, before the said Sir Thomas Cooke, herein before named and constituted to be the present Governor of the said Company, to whom We do hereby give full Power and Authority to give and administer the said Oaths, to the said Deputy Governor and Committees accordingly.

That all Acts done by and to the late Company, since the 24th of March, 1693, be ratified and confirmed.

AND of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have ratified and confirmed, and do, by these Presents, ratify and confirm all Acts done by and unto The said Governor and Company, or late Governor and Company, since the said Twenty-fourth Day of March last, by Virtue or Colour of their said former Charters, or any of them, to be as valid and effectual as if the said First Quarterly Payment of the said Tax had been duly made, according to the said Act, and the said former Charters had not been forfeited or made void: And We have also given, granted, restored and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant, restore and confirm, unto The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, hereby constituted

constituted and confirmed, and their Successors, all and every the Ports, Islands, Plantations, Territories, Castles, Forts, Fortifications, Ordnance, Armour, Artillery, Munition, Arms, Guns, Powder, Shot, Victuals, Magazines, Stores, Ammunition and Provisions of War, Ships, Juncks, Vessels, Boats, Joint Stock, Manors, Lordships, Messuages, Houses, Lands, Tenements, Hereditaments, Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, Cattle, Chattels, real and personal Debts, Dues, Duties, Right of Actions, and Demand in Law or Equity, Powers, Privileges, Liberties, Franchises, Jurisdictions, Customs, Rights, Royalties, Immunities and Advantages whatsoever, and all other Things, which were lawfully held, received, used, exercised or enjoyed, or might or ought to have been lawfully held, received, used, exercised or enjoyed, by The said Governor and Company, or late Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, on or before the said Twenty-fourth Day of March, now last, or at any Time since, by Force or Virtue of any Grants, Charters or Letters Patents whatsoever, heretofore granted unto them, or mentioned to be granted or confirmed to them, by any of Our late Royal Predecessors, Kings or Queens of England, by any Style or Title of Incorporation whatsoever, or otherwise howsoever, and under and subject to the several and respective Provisoos, Limitations, Clauses and Restrictions herein, and in the said former Grants, Charters and Letters Patents, or any of them contained, to have, hold, use, exercise and enjoy the said Ports, Islands, Plantations, Territories, Castles, Powers, Privileges, and all and singular other the Premises herein before mentioned, and intended to be hereby granted and restored, and every of them, unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, in such and the same Manner, and to and for such and the same Intents and Purposes, in all Things, as The said Governor and Company, or late Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, might or ought lawfully to have, held, used, exercised or enjoyed the same, on or at any Time before the said Twenty-fourth Day of March, now last past, as if the same Powers, Privileges and Immunities, and other the Premises

That all their Plantations, Joint Stock, Goods and Chattels, Powers, Privileges and all other Things, be restored and confirmed to the said Company, which were or might be lawfully used or enjoyed:

To exercise the said Powers in such Manner as they might lawfully exercise the same, as if the said Powers were at large recited:

were

Provided they do not submit and conform to such Alterations, Restrictions, and Qualifications, as the King shall make before the 29th of September next, it shall be lawful for His Majesty to revoke this Charter.

were hereby particularly granted, and the Letters Patents concerning the same, at large recited; under and subject nevertheless to the Provisoes, Restrictions and Limitations, contained in these Presents, and in the former Charters to the said Company: Provided always, and upon Condition nevertheless, and Our express Will and Meaning is, that if The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, do not accept of, and from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, act according to, and put in due and effectual Execution, and submit and conform, in all Things, unto such Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions and Qualifications, relating to the Constitution, Continuance and Determination, Rights, Powers or Privileges of the said Company, or the Government thereof, or of The said *Governor and Company*, or the Encouragement, Management, Regulation or Advancement of Trade, or of the present or future Joint Stock of the said Company, or concerning any future Subscriptions to be made, by way of Increase or Addition to the Joint Stock, or for ascertaining the true Values of the said Joint Stock, at and during the Times of any such future Subscriptions, which, and as We, Our Heirs or Successors, by the Advice of Our or their Privy Council, shall, from Time to Time, at any Time before the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September*, which shall be in the Year One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four, think fit to make, insert, limit, direct, appoint, or express in or by any further or other Charter, Letters Patents, or other writing or Instrument, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*; then, and in each and every of the Cases aforesaid, it shall and may be lawful, to and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Letters Patents, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*, to determine, revoke, and make void these Presents, and the Grant hereby made; and from, and immediately after the passing of such Letters Patents of Revocation, and Determination, under the Great Seal of *England*, these Presents, and all the Powers, Privileges, Grants and other Things, herein contained, shall cease, determine and be absolutely void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND

AND further We have given, granted and restored, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant and restore, unto The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, all and every such Debts, Sums of Money, Duties and Demands whatsoever, in Law or Equity, which to The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company*, were grown due or payable, at any Time before or on the Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, now last past, or which are since grown due or payable, or shall hereafter grow due or payable, by any Person or Persons whatsoever, as well Our natural born Subjects as Aliens and Strangers, giving, and by these Presents, granting unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, full Power and Authority to ask, sue for and recover the same, by all lawful Ways and Means whatsoever, either in the Name of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or in the Name of the said Company, or otherwise, as Law or Equity shall require or admit of; and to retain the same to their own Use and Benefit, upon, under and subject to the Trusts, Intents and Purposes herein after mentioned, as fully and amply, to all Intents and Purposes, as if the said First Quarterly Payment of the said Tax had been duly and regularly made, into Our Exchequer, according to the said late Act of Parliament in that Behalf: Provided always, and it is intended and agreed, and Our express Will and Pleasure is, that The said *Governor and Company*, hereby constituted, and their Successors, and all the Manors, Lands, Tenements, Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, Chattels, real Chattels, personal and other the Premises hereby granted and confirmed, or mentioned to be granted and confirmed, and every of them, and every Part and Parcel thereof, shall be, and are hereby made subject and liable to, and charged and chargeable with all and every such Debts and Sums of Money, Duties and Demands whatsoever, in Law or Equity, which The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company*, do now owe, or are indebted, or subject or liable to, or which, at any Time before or on the said Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, now last past, or since did owe,

Company's Debts to be restored to them, with a Power to sue for and recover the same.

P P

or

or were indebted, or subject or liable to any Person or Persons whatsoever, as well Our natural born Subjects, and Persons endenized or naturalized, as Aliens and Strangers; and that the same shall and may be sued for, and recovered in such and the like Manner, to all Intents and Purposes, as if the said First Quarterly Payment of the said Tax had been duly and regularly made, into Our Exchequer, according to the said late Act of Parliament, in that Behalf, and as if the said former Charters had not been forfeited or made void.

Charter to be
taken in the
most favour-
able Sense.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said Governor and Company, or late Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular the Powers, Clauses and Grants, therein contained, shall be and continue sufficient and available in Law, and shall be construed and taken, as well to the Meaning and Intent as to the general Words of the same, most beneficially, and for the best Advantage of The said Governor and Company, or late Governor and Company, and their Successors, under and subject to the Privileges, Restrictions and Limitations, herein and in the said former Letters Patents contained, notwithstanding the not mentioning or not true reciting of any former Grants, Charters or Letters Patents, heretofore granted to The said late Governor and Company, or any of their Predecessors, by any of the late Kings or Queens of England, or any other Person or Persons whatsoever, or the not mentioning or reciting of any Castles, Forts, Plantations, Lands, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Advantages, or other Matters or Things, in the said Grants or Letters Patents, or any

Provided the
Company pay
/9300 into
the Exche-
quer, on the
25th of De-
cember.

of them, granted, or mentioned to be granted or confirmed: Provided always, and these Presents are and shall be upon this Condition, that if The said Governor and Company, hereby constituted, shall not pay into the Receipt of Our Exchequer, at Westminster, for Our Use, upon the Five and Twentieth Day of December, next ensuing the Date hereof, the full Sum of Nine Thousand and Three Hundred Pounds, of good and lawful Money of England, in lieu and Satisfaction

Satisfaction for the last of the Four Quarterly Payments, appointed to be paid unto Us, by the late East-India Company, by Virtue of the Act of Parliament, herein before-mentioned, for charging of Joint Stocks; then and from thenceforth, these Presents, and all Things herein contained, shall cease, determine, and be utterly void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

In Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made 7th October,
Patents. Witness Ourselves, at Westminster, the Seventh Day of October, in the 5th Year of
Fifth Year of Our Regn. the Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

PIGOTT.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the East-Indies,

Bearing Date the Eleventh of *November*, in the Fifth Year
of the Reign of *WILLIAM* and *MARY*.

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Ninety-three.

Recital of
former
Charters.

WILLIAM and *MARY*, by the Grace of God, King and Queen
of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defenders of the Faith, &c.
To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS The Governor
and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have been of
long Time, to the Honour and Profit of this Nation, a Corporation, and have
enjoyed divers Liberties, Privileges and Immunities, by Force of several Char-
ters and Letters Patents heretofore granted to them, by several of Our late
Royal Predecessors; more particularly by Letters Patents of Our late Royal
Uncle, King *Charles* the Second, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing
Date the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign; and by
One other Charter or Letters Patents of the said King *Charles* the Second, under
the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Seven and Twentieth
Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of His Reign; and by One other Char-
ter or Letters Patents of the said King *Charles* the Second, bearing Date, at
Westminster.

(153)

Westminster, the Sixteenth Day of *December*, in the Five and Twentieth Year of His
Reign; and by One other Charter or Letters Patents of the said late King
Charles the Second, bearing Date the Ninth Day of *August*, in the Five and
Thirtieth Year of His Reign; and also by a Charter or Letters Patents of the
late King *James* the Second, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Twelfth Day of
April, in the Second Year of His Reign.

AND where some Doubt or Question having been lately made, touching
the Validity of Charters, granted heretofore by Our late Royal Predeces-
sors, Kings and Queens of *England*, to The Governor and Company of Merchants
of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and whether the same were not in Stric-
tness of Law void, by the not actual Payment, into the Receipt of Our Exche-
quer, of the First Quarterly Payment of the Tax of Five Pounds per Cent.
charged on the General Joint Stocks of the said Company, according to a late
Act of Parliament, entitled, *An Act for continuing certain Acts therein mentioned,*
and for charging several Joint Stocks: And We having taken the same into Our
Royal Consideration, and well weighing what Disorders and Inconveniencies
would befall the said Company, and other Persons concerned and employed
in their Trade and Adventures, especially in the remote Parts of the World,
if We should have taken Advantage of the Forfeiture aforesaid, did, by Our
Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date the Seventh
Day of *October*, now last past, make, constitute, ordain, declare and appoint,
that Sir *Thomas Cooke*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of
London; *Francis Tyssen*, Esq; *George*, Earl of *Berkley*; Sir *John Fleet*, Knight,
then Lord Mayor of Our City of *London*; Sir *Josiah Child*, Baronet; Sir *William*
Langborne, Baronet; Sir *Benjamin Bathurst*, Knight; Sir *John Moore*, Knight, and
One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; Sir *Samuel Dashwood*, Knight, and
One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; Sir *Edward Desbouvery*, Knight;
Sir *Thomas Rawlinson*, Knight; Sir *William Gore*, Knight, and One of the
Aldermen of Our City of *London*; Sir *Joseph Herne*, Knight; Sir *Rowland*
Aynsworth, Knight; *John Perry*, Esq; *George Boune*, Esq; *Richard Hutchinson*,

Doubts hav-
ing arisen,
whether the
said Charters
are not void by
the Non-Pay-
ment of the
First Quar-
terly Tax of
5 per Cent.

and weighing
what Incon-
veniencies
would befall
the Company,
if Advantage
were taken of
the For-
feiture,
did, by Our
Charter,
dated the 7th
of *October*
last, appoint
Sir *Thomas*
Cooke, &c.

Q q

Jun.

Jun. Esq; *Frederick Herne*, Esq; *Ralph Mayall*, Esq; *Richard Atton*, *John Cooke*, of *Hackney*, *Francis Gosfright*, *John Dubois*, *Isaac Houlton*, *Samuel Ongley*, and *Nathaniel Mounteney*, Gentlemen; and all and every other Person and Persons, who were Members of the said Company, or late *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, on the Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, now last past, who had not, before the Date of the said last recited Letters Patents, parted with their Stocks in the said Company; and all and every other Person and Persons, who after the said Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, last past, and before the Date of the said last recited Letters Patents, by buying Stocks, or otherwise, had come in, and the said Company, in a Capacity of being Members of the said Company, should be a Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them, by that Name, One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We did make, declare, establish and confirm: And We have also, in and by the said last recited Letters Patents, for Us, Our

And confirmed to them their Forts, &c. and all their Privileges, &c.

which they might have or did enjoy, the 4th March last;

Heirs and Successors, given, granted, restored and confirmed, unto The said *Governor and Company*, thereby constituted and confirmed, and their Successors, all and every the Ports, Islands, Plantations, Territories, Castles, Forts, Fortifications, Ordnance, Armour, Artillery, Munition, Arms, Guns, Powder, Shot, Victuals, Magazines, Stores, Ammunition and Provisions of War, Ships, Juncks, Vessels, Boats, Joint Stock, Manors, Lordships, Messuages, Houses, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, Goods, Ware, Merchandizes, Cattle, Chattels, real and personal Debts, Dues, Duties, Right of Actions, and Demand in Law or Equity, Powers, Privileges, Liberties, Franchises, Jurisdictions, Customs, Rights, Royalties, Immunities, and Advantages whatsoever; and all other Things, which were lawfully held, received, used, exercised or enjoyed, or might or ought to have been lawfully held, received, used, exercised or enjoyed, by The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, on or before the said Four and Twentieth Day of

of

of *March*, now last past, or at any Time before the Date of the said last recited Letters Patents, by Force or Virtue of any Grants, Charters or Letters Patents whatsoever, theretofore granted unto them, or mentioned to be granted or confirmed to them, by any of Our late Royal Predecessors, Kings or Queens of *England*, by any Sale or Title of Incorporation whatsoever, or otherwise howsoever, to have, hold, exercise and enjoy, the Premises, to The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, in such and the same Manner, and to and for such and the same Intents and Purposes, in all Things, as The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company*, might or ought lawfully to have had, held, used, exercised or enjoyed the same, on or at any Time before the said Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, now last past, as if the said Powers, Privileges and Immunities, and other Premises, had been, by the said last recited Letters Patents, particularly granted, and the Letters Patents concerning the same at large recited, under and subject nevertheless to the Proviso, Restrictions and Limitations, contained in the said last recited Letters Patents, and in other the Charters formerly granted to the said Company.

to hold the Premises as they might have then done, subject to Limitations, as in this and former Charters mentioned.

AND whereas in the said last recited Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, now last past, there is contained a Proviso or Condition in the Words following, viz. Provided always, and upon Condition nevertheless, and Our express Will and Meaning is, that if The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, do not accept of, and from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, act according to, and put in due and effectual Execution, and submit and conform, in all Things, unto such Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions and Qualifications, relating to the Constitution, Continuance, Determination, Rights, Powers or Privileges of the said Company, or the Government thereof, or of The said *Governor and Company*, or the Encouragement, Management, Regulation

And whereas in the Charter of the 7th of *October*, there is a Proviso, that if the Company do not accept of and conform to such Orders, Regulations, Alterations, &c.

as we with
our Privy
Council
should make
under our
Great Seal,
before the
29th of Sep-
tember, 1694,
then we
might revoke
the same by
Patents, under
our Great
Seal:

That being
desirous of
making the
East-India
Trade more
advantageous
to the Nation,
and which
will be best
carried on by
a Joint Stock,

lation or Advancement of Trade, or of the present or future Joint Stocks of the said Company, or concerning any future Subscriptions to be made, by way of Increase or Addition to the Joint Stock, or for ascertaining the true Values of the said Joint Stock, at and during the Time of any such future Subscriptions, which, and that We, Our Heirs and Successors, by the Advice of Our and their Privy Council, shall, from Time to Time, at any Time before the Nine and Twentieth Day of September, which shall be in the Year One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four, think fit to make, in so much as, in so far, direct, appoint, or express in or by any further or other Charter, Letters Patents, or other writing or Instrument, under Our or their Great Seal of England; then, and in each and every of the Cases aforesaid, it and in all may be lawful, to and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Letters Patents, under Our or their Great Seal of England, to determine, revoke, and make void these Presents, and the Grant hereby made; and from, and immediately after the passing of such Letters Patents of Revocation or Determination, under the Great Seal of England, these Presents, and all the Powers, Privileges, Grants and other Things, herein contained, shall cease, determine and be absolutely void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding; as in and by the said last recited Letters Patents, amongst several other Provisoes, Powers and Clauses therein contained, Relation being thereunto had, may more fully and at large appear: Now know ye, that We considering how highly it imports the Honour and Welfare of this Our Kingdom, and Our Subjects thereof, that a Trade and Traffick to the East-Indies should be continued, and being well satisfied that the same may be of great and publick Advantage, and being also desirous to render the same, as much as in Us lies, more national, general and extensive, than hitherto it hath been, which will be best carried on, and effected, by a General Joint Stock, have, to and for the Ends and Purposes aforesaid, and in pursuance and Part of the Execution of the Power to Us reserved, in and by the said Proviso in Our said Letters Patents, and herein before-mentioned, by and with the Advice of Our Privy Council, and of Our especial

Grace,

Grace, certain Knowledge and there Motion, ordained, constituted and appointed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do order, direct, ordain, constitute and appoint, and The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, do hereby accept and agree to, that all and every Person and Persons, as well Our natural born Subjects of this Our Kingdom as Persons naturalized and endenized, who shall hereafter subscribe, and pay down the several Portions of the respective Sums of Money, by them respectively subscribed, in such Manner as the same is herein after directed, and appointed to be subscribed and paid, be, and by The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, for the Time being, shall be admitted and become Members of the said Company, within the Time, and in the Manner herein after for that Purpose expressed.

And Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, direct and appoint, that the Sum of Seven Hundred Forty and Four Thousand Pounds, of lawful Money of England, shall and may be added to the present General Joint Stock of the said Company, by the new Subscriptions of such Persons, who shall be minded to adventure any Share in the General Joint Stock of the said Company, and to be paid in to the Use of the said Company, in such Manner and Proportions, and within such Time as is herein after mentioned, for the carrying on and managing a Trade to the East-Indies, by a General Joint Stock, and for the Purposes aforesaid: We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order, direct and appoint, that a Book or Books, made of Vellum, for the said new Subscriptions to be inserted, shall be provided, within Six Days after the Date hereof, by The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, which shall lie open every Day in the Week (Sundays excepted) at the East-India House, in Leadenball-Street, London, from the Hour of Eight to the Hour of Twelve, in the Morning,

R r

and

We have, in
pursuance of
the said Pro-
viso, ordained
and do or-
dain, and the
East-India
Company
agree, that all
Persons, pay-
ing their
Subscriptions
shall be ad-
mitted Mem-
bers of the
said Com-
pany.

£744000
shall be added
to the present
Joint Stock:

The Compa-
ny shall pro-
vide Books to
lie open daily
at their House,
until the 10th
of January
next:

and from the Hour of Two to the Hour of Six, in the Afternoon, until the Tenth Day of January next, inclusive; in which said Book or Books it shall and may be lawful, to and for any Person or Persons whatsoever, being natural born Subjects of this Our Realm, and Persons naturalized or endenized, to pay and subscribe, on or before the said Tenth Day of January, now next ensuing, such Sum and Sums of Money, to be added to the present Joint Stock of the said Company, as they shall think fit to adventure in the said Trade, so

No Person to subscribe above £10000. If the Subscriptions exceed £744000, the Committees to reduce rata pro rata.

as no One Person shall subscribe more than the Sum of Ten Thousand Pounds: And We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct and appoint, that if it shall happen, that the new Subscriptions, to be made by Virtue of these Presents, shall exceed the Sum of Seven Hundred Forty and Four Thousand Pounds in the whole, that then, and in such Case, the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and the Court of Committees of the said Company, to be qualified in such Manner as is herein after expressed, shall lessen and reduce the said new Subscriptions to the said Sum of Seven Hundred Forty and Four Thousand Pounds, *rata pro rata*, and in proportion to the several Sums so newly subscribed to the Joint Stock of the said Company.

All Subscribers to swear that the Money they subscribe is for their own Use, &c.

the Governor, Deputy or Committees to administer the said Oath.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, that all and every Person or Persons, so subscribing, shall, at the Time of his or her Subscription, respectively take an Oath, before the Governor or Deputy Governor, or any Three or more of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, that the Money by him or her subscribed, is his or her own proper Money, and that he or she subscribes the same for his or her own Use, and not in Trust, or for the Use of any other Person or Persons whatsoever; to which said Governor or Deputy Governor, or any Three or more of the Committee of the said Company, for the Time being, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give full Power and Authority to give and administer the said Oath, and do hereby order and direct them to administer the same accordingly: Provided always,

always, and Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, strictly require and command, and do order and direct, that all and every Person and Persons, who shall make such Subscriptions as aforesaid, shall, at the Time of such Subscription, actually and *bona fide* pay down, or cause to be paid down, unto the Committee of the Treasury of the said Company, for the Time being, or their Cashier, One full and entire Third Part of the several Sums of Money, by each of them respectively subscribed to the said present Joint Stock, and shall also pay the Remainder thereof, on or at any Time of Times before the said Tenth Day of January, now next coming.

Each Subscriber to pay down One Third of his Subscription, and the Rest by the 10th of January.

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, and do hereby order and direct, that in all General Courts of the Adventurers of the said Company, such Persons, being Members of the said Company, and qualified as is herein mentioned, shall have, for and in respect of such Sums as they shall respectively have subscribed, and paid into the Joint Stock of the said Company, such Number of Votes or Voices, in a General Court of the said Company, as are herein after limited and expressed; that is to say, that each Person, having One Thousand Pounds, or more, in the Stock of the said Company, shall have One Vote for every Thousand Pounds, not exceeding Ten Thousand Pounds; and if Ten Thousand Pounds, or more, yet that such Person shall have but Ten Votes, whatsoever his or her Stock be: And further that no Person or Persons, who shall have in the Joint Stock of the said Company, for his or her own Use, any Sum less than One Thousand Pounds, shall have any Vote or Voice, at a General Court of the said Company, for or in respect of such Sum being less than One Thousand Pounds.

Every Person to have, for each £1000 Stock, one Vote, as far as £10000, but no more:

None to Vote who have less than £1000 Stock.

AND further We will, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, and do also hereby order and appoint, that all and every Person and Persons, who were

All Persons capable of Freedom by former Charters, and all new Subscribers, to be admitted gratis; all others shall pay £5 for the same;

who with the new Subscribers shall be sworn.

The Governor or Deputy to call General Courts, or Committees of qualified Members on ly, who shall yearly in April elect a Governor, and Deputy and 24 Committees, being qualified;

were Members or free of the said Company, by former Charters, or capable to be so, and all other Persons, who shall subscribe and pay in any Sum of Money into the said Joint Stock, hereby appointed to be raised, in such Manner as is herein before directed, shall be admitted *gratis* into the Freedom of the said Company; but that all and every Person and Persons, who shall not be so qualified as aforesaid, but shall come in by Purchase of any Part of the said General Joint Stock, shall take upon him or her the Freedom of the said Company, and, before his or her Admission thereunto, shall pay or cause to be paid to The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, the Sum of Five Pounds of lawful *English* Money, by way of Fine for his or her Admission into the said Freedom; and such Person and Persons, as also all Subscribers to the said Joint Stock, upon their Admissions, shall take the Oaths appointed to be taken by a late Act of Parliament, made in the First Year of Our Reign, entitled, *An Act for the abrogating of the Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, and appointing other Oaths*; and also the Oath usually taken by all Persons made free of the said Company, before the Governor, or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, to whom We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give Power and Authority to administer the said Oaths accordingly.

AND further We will, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Governor, or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, from Time to Time to call, and We do hereby order and direct, that they shall call a General Court and Court of Committees, to be holden for the said Company, which shall consist only of such Members of the said Company, who shall at such Time have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the Sum of One Thousand Pounds at least, in his or her own Right, and shall have also taken the Oaths appointed to be by them taken as aforesaid; in which said General Court, or Court of Committees, the

the Governor or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, shall be present, and in case of Equality of Votes or Voices shall have a casting Voice: And further also, that all the Members of the said Company, so qualified as aforesaid, or the major Part of them, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, shall and may have Power and Authority, yearly and every Year, between the Tenth and last Day of *April*, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be appointed, from Time to Time, by the Governor, or in his Absence by the Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being; and that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or Deputy of the said Governor, and other the Members of the said Company, qualified as aforesaid, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, being so assembled, in a General Court, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to nominate and elect out of the Members of the said Company a Governor, Deputy Governor and Twenty-four Committees, each of them being respectively qualified to be chosen into the said several Offices, in Manner as herein after is expressed; that is to say, to nominate and elect One of the said Members of the said Company, who shall then have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the Sum of Four Thousand Pounds at least, in his own Right, to be Governor of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next following; and also One other of the Members of the said Company, who shall then have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the Sum of Four Thousand Pounds at least, in his own Right, to be Deputy Governor of the said Company, for One whole Year, next ensuing; and also Twenty-four Members of the said Company, who shall each of them then have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the Sum of One Thousand Pounds at least, in his own Right, to be Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next ensuing.

Governor and Deputy each to have £4000 Stock.

24 Committees each to have £1000 Stock.

AND moreover Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said Governor and Company

S f

of

In case any
Officer of the
Company
die, others
qualified to
be chosen in
their Stead.

Who shall
be sworn be-
fore they en-
ter upon their
Offices.

of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, and do hereby order and appoint, that when and as often as it shall happen, the Governor, Deputy Governor, or any of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, at any Time within One Year after that they shall be nominated, elected and sworn into their said several Offices, to die, that then and so often it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Residue of the Members of the said Company, qualified as aforesaid, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, within convenient Time after the Death of any such Governor, Deputy Governor, or any of the Committees of the said Company, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place as they shall think fit, and in a General Court to elect and nominate some other Member or Members of the said Company, respectively qualified as aforesaid, into the Office or Offices of Governor, Deputy Governor, and Committees of the said Company, in the Place and Stead of him or them that so died; which Person and Persons, being so elected and nominated to the said Offices of Governor, Deputy Governor, or Committees of the said Company, shall have and execute the said Office or Offices, for and during the Residue of the said Year: Provided always, and Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order, direct and appoint, that all and every Person and Persons, who shall hereafter be elected to the Office or Offices of Governor, Deputy Governor, or Committees of the said Company, shall, before they be admitted to the Execution of their several Offices, respectively take the Oaths before-mentioned, and appointed to be taken by the said late Act of Parliament, entitled, *An Act for the abrogating the Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, and appointing other Oaths*; and also the Oaths for the due and faithful Execution of their said several Offices, before such Persons, and in such Manner as hath been heretofore used and accustomed, by Virtue of any former Charters or Letters Patents, and this as often as the Case shall require.

And further Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said Governor and Company of Mer-

chants

chants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and to their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, and other the Members of the said Company, qualified as aforesaid, for the Time being, from Time to Time, to assemble themselves, for or about any the Matters, Causes, Affairs or Business of the said Trade, in any Place or Places, for the same convenient, within Our Dominions, or elsewhere, and there to hold a General Court for the said Company, and the Affairs thereof; and that also it shall and may be lawful, to or for them, or the major Part of them, being so assembled, and that shall, then and there be present, in any such Place or Places, whereof the Governor, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to make, ordain, and constitute, such and so many reasonable Laws, Constitutions and Ordinances, as to them, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall seem necessary and convenient, for the good Government of the same Company; and the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so made, to put in Use and execute accordingly; and at their Pleasure to revoke or alter the same, or any of them, as Occasion shall require: And that The said Governor and Company, so often as they shall make, ordain or establish any such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, in Form aforesaid, shall and may impose, ordain, limit and provide such lawful Pains, Punishments and Penalties, by Fines and Amerciaments, or by any other lawful Ways and Means, upon or against all Offenders, contrary to such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, or any of them, as to The said Governor and Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, then and there being present, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always One, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient, for the Observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances; and the same Fines and Amerciaments shall and may, by their Officers and Servants, from Time to Time to be appointed for that Purpose, levy, take and have, to the Use of The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, without the Impediment of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or of any the Officers or Ministers of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and without

General
Courts to be
held where
the Company
think fit, and
make By-
Laws, &c.

without any Account therefore, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to be rendered or made; all and singular which Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so as aforesaid to be made, We will to be duly observed and kept, under the Pains and Penalties therein to be contained; so always as the said Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, Fines and Amerciaments, be first approved by a General Court of Adventurers, or the major Part of them, for the Time being, and so as the same be reasonable, and not contrary or repugnant to the Laws, Statutes or Customs of this Our Realm: Provided always, and Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, that The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, or their Successors, shall not, at any Time hereafter, license or permit any Person or Persons whatsoever to trade or traffick, or any Ship or Ships to sail or pass, into or from any Part of the said East-Indies, on any private Account whatsoever; and that if any such Licence or Permission shall be granted, contrary to Our said Order and Appointment, therein before declared, that then, and in each such Case, as well these Presents as also the said recited Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of October, last past, and all and every the Powers, Grants, Matters and Things, therein and herein contained, shall cease, determine, and be utterly void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

The Company shall not license any private Ships to go to the East-Indies, upon Pain of forfeiting this Charter, and that of the 7th of October, preceding.

No private Contracts for Sale of any of the Company's Goods, except Saltpetre, to the Crown.

AND We do further hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct, order and appoint, The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, that during the Continuance of the said Joint Stock of the said Company, no private Contract, for the Sale of any Goods or Merchandizes, shall be made by the said Company, to any Member or Members of the said Company, or any other Person or Persons whatsoever, excepting only such Saltpetre as shall be sold, for the Use of Us, Our Heirs and Successors; but that all Goods and Merchandizes, belonging to the said Company, shall be sold openly and publicly, by Inch of Candle, at their publick Sales, upon the Company's Account:

And

And that all Monies, arising by the Sale of any Goods or Merchandizes of the said Company, shall be faithfully, and bona fide, accounted for, and applied to the publick and common Benefit, and Advantage of the General Joint Stock of the said Company, and of all and every the Persons therein concerned, ratably, and according to every Person's Proportion and Share in the said Joint Stock, and not to the private Advantage of any particular Person or Persons whatsoever: And that no Lot of any Goods or Merchandizes shall be put up or sold, which shall exceed the Value of Five Hundred Pounds, Jewels excepted.

No Lot to exceed £500 Value, except Jewels.

AND for the better Increase of Trade, and encouraging the Exportation of Goods and Merchandizes, of the Product and Manufacture of this Kingdom, it is Our further Will and Pleasure, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, that The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, shall yearly and every Year, during the Continuance of the said Joint Stock, export and carry to the East-Indies Goods of the Growth, Product or Manufacture of this Our Kingdom of England, so many as shall amount to the Value of One Hundred Thousand Pounds, at the least: Provided always, and upon Condition, and The said Governor and Company, do hereby, for themselves, and their Successors, covenant, grant and agree, to and with Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, that they, The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, shall yearly and every Year, during the Continuance of the said Joint Stock, furnish, sell and deliver out of their Warehouses, in or near the City of London, unto the Officers of the Ordnance of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or to such other Person or Persons as We, Our Heirs or Successors, shall in that Behalf direct or appoint, to Our and their own Use, the Quantity of Five Hundred Tons of good, clean and merchantable Saltpetre, consisting of One Hundred and Twelve Pounds to the Hundred, when and as the same shall be required, by

£100000 worth of Goods, of the Product of this Kingdom, to be exported yearly:

Company to deliver annually 500 Tons of Saltpetre to the Ordnance, if demanded,

T t

the

the Master Lieutenant, or other chief Officer or Officers, of or belonging to the Ordnance of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or by such other Person or Persons as We, Our Heirs and Successors, shall, from Time to Time, appoint, in that Behalf; We, Our Heirs and Successors, paying to The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, for every Ton of such Saltpetre, the Sum of Thirty-eight Pounds and Ten Shillings, of lawful *English* Money, in Time of Peace; and in Time of War, the Sum of Forty-five Pounds of like Money, for every Ton of such Saltpetre.

at £38 10s.
per Ton, in
Time of
Peace; and
£45 in Time
of War.

Dividends to be made in Money only. AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, command, direct and appoint, that all Dividends, hereafter to be made of the Profits arising by the Joint Stock of the said Company, shall, from Time to Time, be made in Money, and not otherwise.

Books to be kept for entering the true Value of the Company's Stock, and for entering Transfers, to lie open to the View of all concerned. AND further We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, that they, and their Successors, shall cause an Accomptant to keep a Book or Books, in the Publick Office, or Place of meeting of the said Company, to be provided for that Purpose, and therein fairly enter, or cause to be entered, from Time to Time, the true Value of the Joint Stock of the said Company; the same to be by him attested upon Oath; which said Book or Books shall, from Time to Time, lie open to be viewed and perused by all Persons concerned: And also that all Alienations and Mortgages, Transfers and Assignments of any Part of the said General Joint Stock, to any Person or Persons whatsoever, shall be entered and registered by The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, in the publick, ordinary, or common Book or Books, to be provided, by the said Company, for that Purpose, and that such common Book or Books shall lie open, from Time to Time, for the View of all Persons concerned.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order, direct, limit and appoint, that the Joint Stock of The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, shall continue for Twenty-one Years, to be computed from the Date of these Presents, and no longer; any Thing herein, or in the said recited Letters, Patents, or any of them contained, to the contrary notwithstanding: And also that, during One Whole Year, next before the Expiration of the said Term of Twenty-one Years, herein before mentioned, for the Continuance of the said Joint Stock, The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, shall cause and procure a Book or Books, to be kept at their Publick Office, or Place of meeting, to which said Book or Books all Persons, being natural born Subjects, or naturalized or denized, shall or may have free Access, and therein make new Subscriptions, for the making a succeeding new General Joint Stock, as to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, shall seem meet and convenient: Provided always, and upon Condition nevertheless, and Our express Will and Meaning is, and We do hereby order, direct and appoint, and The said Governor and Company, do hereby agree, that if The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, do not accept of, and from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, act according to, and put in due and effectual Execution, and submit and conform, in all Things unto, as well all and every the Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions, Qualifications, Matters and Things, herein before expressed, as also all and every such further and other Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions and Qualifications, relating to the Constitution, Continuance, Determination, Rights, Powers or Privileges of the said Company, or the Government thereof, or of The said Governor and Company, or the Encouragement, Management, Regulation or Advancement of Trade, or of the present or future Joint Stock of the said Company, or concerning any future Subscriptions, to be made by way of Increase or Addition to the Joint Stock, or for ascertaining the true Values of the said Joint Stock, at and during

This Joint
Stock to con-
tinue 21
Years.

during the Times of any such future Subscriptions, which, and as We, Our Heirs or Successors, by the Advice of Our or their Privy Council, shall, from Time to Time, at any Time before the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September*, which shall be in the Year One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four, think fit to make, insert, limit, direct, appoint or express, in or by any further or other Charter, Letters Patents, or other writing or Instrument, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*; then, and in each and every of the Cases aforesaid, it shall and may be lawful, to and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Letters Patents, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*, to determine, revoke and make void, as well these Presents, and the Grant hereby made, as also the said Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, last past, herein before mentioned; and all and every, or any the Matters and Things, therein and herein contained; and from, and immediately after the passing of such Letters Patents of Revocation or Determination, under the Great Seal of *England*, as well these Presents as also the said Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, last past, and all the Powers, Privileges, Grants and other Things, therein and herein contained, shall cease, determine, and be absolutely void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

11th November, 5th Year of the Reign. IN Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Eleventh Day of *November*, in the Fifth Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

P I G O T T.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the *East-Indies*,

Bearing Date the Twenty-eighth of *September*, in the Sixth
Year of the Reign of *WILLIAM* and *MARY*.

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Ninety-four.

WILLIAM and *MARY*, by the Grace of God, King and Queen of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Defenders of the Faith, &c. To The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London*, Trading into the *East-Indies*, and to all others, to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS in and by a certain Charter or Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Seventh Day of *October*, now last past, We did make, constitute, ordain, declare and appoint, Sir *Thomas Cooke*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; *Francis Tyssen*, Esq; *George*, Earl of *Berkley*; and divers other Persons, therein named and described, should be a Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London*, Trading into the *East-Indies*, under and subject to the Provisoos and Conditions, and upon the Terms therein mentioned: And We did thereby give and grant, unto The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, several Liberties, Powers, Privileges and Immunities;

Recital of
Charter of
7th October.

U u

in

in which said Charter or Letters Patents there is, amongst other Things therein contained, a Clause or Proviso, in the Words or to the Effect following; that is to say: Provided always, and upon Condition nevertheless, and Our express Will and Meaning is, that if The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, do not accept of, and from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, act according to, and put in due and effectual Execution, and submit and conform, in all Things, unto such Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions and Qualifications, relating to the Constitution, Continuance, Determination, Rights, Powers or Privileges of the said Company, or the Government thereof, or of The said *Governor and Company*, or the Encouragement, Management, Regulation or Advancement of Trade, or of the present or future Joint Stock of the said Company, or concerning any future Subscriptions, to be made by way of Increase or Addition to the Joint Stock, or for ascertaining the true Values of the said Joint Stock, at and during the Times of any such future Subscriptions; which, and as We, Our Heirs or Successors, by the Advice of Our or their Privy Council, shall, from Time to Time, at any Time before the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September*, which shall be in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four, think fit to make, insert, limit, direct, appoint or express, in or by any further or other Charter, Letters Patents, or other writing or Instrument, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*; then, and in each and every of the Cases aforesaid, it shall and may be lawful, to and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Letters Patents, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*, to determine, revoke, and make void these Presents, and the Grant hereby made; and from, and immediately after the passing of such Letters Patents of Revocation or Determination, under the Great Seal of *England*, these Presents, and all the Powers, Privileges, Grants, and other Things herein contained, shall cease, determine, and be absolutely void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND

AND whereas, in and by One other Charter or Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Eleventh Day of *November*, now last past, divers other Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions, Regulations, Qualifications, and other Matters and Things, are contained and prescribed, pursuant to the said Proviso, in the said First Charter, and therein is also a Clause or Proviso, in the Words or to the Effect following; that is to say: Provided always, and upon Condition nevertheless, and Our express Will and Meaning is, and We do hereby order, direct and appoint, and The said *Governor and Company* do hereby agree, that if The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, do not accept of, and from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, act according to, and put in due and effectual Execution, and submit and conform, in all Things, unto, as well all and every the Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions, Qualifications, Matters and Things, herein before expressed, as also all, and every such further and other Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions and Qualifications, relating to the Constitution, Continuance, Determination, Rights, Powers or Privileges of the said Company, or the Government thereof, or of The said *Governor and Company*, or the Encouragement, Management, Regulation or Advancement of Trade, or of the present or future Joint Stock of the said Company, or concerning any future Subscription, to be made by way of Increase or Addition to the Joint Stock, or for ascertaining the true Values of the said Joint Stock, at and during the Times of any such future Subscriptions; which, and as We, Our Heirs or Successors, by the Advice of Our or their Privy Council, shall, from Time to Time, at any Time before the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September*, which shall be in the Year, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four, think fit to make, insert, limit, direct, appoint or express, in or by any further or other Charter, Letters Patents, or other writing or Instrument, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*; then, and in each and every of the Cases aforesaid,

Recital of
Charter of
11th Novem-
ber:

aforesaid, it shall and may be lawful, to and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Letters Patents, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*, to determine, revoke, and make void, as well these Presents, and the Grant hereby made, as also the said Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, last past, herein before-mentioned; and all and every, or any the Matters and Things, therein and herein contained; and from, and immediately after the passing of such Letters Patents of Revocation or Determination, under the Great Seal of *England*, as well these Presents as also the said Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, last past; and all the Powers, Privileges, Grants and other Things, therein and herein contained, shall cease, determine, and be absolutely void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding; as in and by the said Letters Patents, Relation being thereunto respectively had, may more fully and at large appear: Now know ye, that, by Virtue and in pursuance of the said Two Provisoes, in the said Charters or Letters Patents mentioned, and, by Virtue of all other Powers, Ways and Means, which We have, or can or lawfully may make use of, or put in Execution, We do, by this writing or Instrument, under Our Great Seal of *England*, by the Advice of Our Privy Council, order and direct, that every Person, who, by having One Thousand Pounds, or more, in the Stock of the said Company, is or shall be, by Virtue of Our said last Charter, or otherwise qualified or entitled to give One or more Vote or Votes, in any General or other Court, to be at any Time or Times hereafter holden for the said Company, shall, at the Time of holding of every such General or other Court, and before such Persons shall be admitted to give any Vote or Votes, in any such Court, take an Oath, before the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, or some One or more of the Twenty-four Committees of the said Company, then present, if thereunto required, by any of the Members of the said Company, then present, having One Thousand Pounds, or more, in the Stock of the said Company, in his own Right, and not in Trust for any other; that he or she, so offering or desiring

Voters to be sworn to their Qualifications, if required.

to

to give any Vote or Votes, in any such Court, than is really, and *bona fide*, interested in, and entitled unto, so much of the Stock of the said Company, for his or her own Use, and in his or her own Right, and not in Trust for any other Person or Persons, as doth entitle him or her, according to the Directions and Qualifications, mentioned in Our said last Charter, unto such Vote or Number of Votes, in a General or other Court, which he or she then does, or shall give in or offer, or desire to give, which Oath the Governor, or his Deputy Governor, or some One or more of the Twenty-four Committees of the said Company, then present, shall and are hereby authorized and required, from Time to Time, to administer accordingly; and if any such Person or Persons, so required to take such Oath, shall refuse or neglect to take the same, then he or she, so neglecting or refusing, shall not be admitted, nor have any Capacity to give any Vote or Votes, in any such General or other Court, nor shall any such Vote or Votes be of any Avail, any Thing in the said recited Charters, or either of them, or other Matter or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding.

And We do hereby further, in like Manner, order and direct, that no Person shall be admitted to the Freedom of the said Company, that, at the Time of such Admission, shall not be a natural born Subject of this Realm, or naturalized or ended.

None to be free but natural born Subjects, or ended.

And We do hereby further, in like Manner, order and direct, that every Person, who shall, by Plurality of Votes, be elected Governor, or Deputy Governor, or any of the Twenty-four Committees of the said Company, shall, before he take upon him to be, or to act as Governor, Deputy, or One of the Twenty-four Committees, take an Oath, in the General Court of the Company, before the Governor, or Deputy, or One or more of the Twenty-four Committees of the said Company, not being a Party concerned, that such Person, so elected Governor, or Deputy Governor, or One of the Committee, at the

Officers to be sworn.

X x

Time

Time of such Election, or giving of Votes, as aforesaid, was, and, at the Time of taking such Oath, is really, and *bona fide*, interested in, and entitled unto, so much of the Stock of the said Company, in his own Right, and to his own proper Use, and not in Trust for any other, as, by and according to Our said last Charter, doth qualify, and capacitate such Person or Persons to be elected Governor, or Deputy Governor, or One of the Committees of the said Company, respectively; which Oath, the said Governor, Deputy Governor, or any One of the said Twenty-four Committees (not being a Party concerned in that present Question) is, and are hereby respectively, from Time to Time, authorized and required to administer accordingly; and if such Person or Persons, so elected into any Offices or Places, respectively, shall refuse or neglect to take the same, then the Election, and Votes given for the Election, of every such Person, so refusing, shall be void; and the said Company shall, from Time to Time, proceed to a new Election, according to the Directions and Qualifications in this, and Our said last Charter, as if the said Refuser or Refusers had never been chosen, and as if no Votes had been given for such his Choice and Election.

No Governor or Deputy shall continue in their Offices for more than 2 Years together.

AND We do hereby further, in like Manner, order and direct, that no Person or Persons, that now is, or hereafter shall be chosen Governor, or Deputy Governor of the said Company, shall continue in the Office or Place of Governor, or Deputy Governor, or either of them, for more than Two Years together; and that no Person or Persons, that shall have served in both, or either of the said Offices of Governor, or Deputy Governor of the said Company, by the Space of Two Years together, shall be chosen, or capable of being chosen, into either of the said Two Offices or Places, within the Space of Two Years, next after the End of the last of those Two Years, wherein he served either as Governor or Deputy Governor.

AND

AND We do also hereby, in like Manner, further order and direct, that the Twenty-four Committees of the said Company shall be yearly chosen; and if, at such Election, more than Sixteen of those for the last Year shall be chosen, the Election of so many of them as are above the Number of Sixteen, and have the fewest Voices, shall be void, and others chose in their Stead; so that there shall be yearly at least Eight, that were not of the Committee the preceding Year.

8 new Members to be chosen.

AND whereas, in and by the said last mentioned Charter, bearing Date the Eleventh Day of November, in the Fifth Year of Our Reign, it is provided, and We did thereby order and appoint, that The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, or their Successors, should not, at any Time then after, license or permit any Person or Persons whatsoever to trade or traffick, or any Ship or Ships to sail or pass, into or from any Part of the East-Indies, on any private Account whatsoever; and that if any such Licence or Permission should be granted, contrary to Our said Order and Appointment, therein before declared, that then, and in each such Case, as well the said last mentioned Charter or Letters Patents as also the said Letters Patents, bearing Date the said Seventh Day of October, last past, and all and every the Powers, Grants, Matters and Things, in both the said Letters Patents contained, should cease, determine, and be utterly void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding: Now We do hereby order and direct, that The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, may, at any Time hereafter, license and permit any Commanders, Officers and Seamen, which, from Time to Time, or at any Time hereafter, shall be employed by the said Company, in the Ships of or belonging to, or in the Service of the said Company, and set out upon the said Company's Account only, to trade and traffick in, and to import in such Ships, from any Part of the East-Indies, for

Recital of Charters of 11th November, and 7th October:

Governor and Company may license the Commanders and Mariners of Ships, to trade in such Commodities, and to such Value, as a General Court shall allow of.

and

and upon the Account of such Commanders, Officers or Seamen only, such Commodities and Goods, and such Proportion thereof, as shall be, from Time to Time, permitted and allowed of, by the Majority of Votes, at a General Court of the said Company, for the Time being, and not otherwise; due Entries being made thereof, and the Duties due for the same being paid, or secured at or in Our *Custom-House*, of the Place where the same shall be imported, before the landing thereof, the said last mentioned Proviso, Direction or Appointment, contained in the said last mentioned Charter, to the contrary notwithstanding.

£100000
worth of
Goods, of
English Ma-
nufacture, to
be exported
yearly:

An Account
to be deliver'd
of the Nature,
Quantity,
Value and
Cost of such
Goods, ex-
ported yearly:

AND whereas, We did also, in and by the said last mentioned Charter or Letters Patents, order and appoint, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, should yearly and every Year, during the Continuance of the said Joint Stock, export and carry to the *East-Indies* so many Goods, of the Growth, Product or Manufacture of this Our Kingdom of *England*, as should amount to the Value of One Hundred Thousand Pounds, at the least: To the End therefore, that the Truth and Certainty thereof may be made appear, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do hereby, in like Manner, order and direct, that The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, and their Successors, do and shall give in, and deliver unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Our or their Privy Council, yearly and every Year, in the Month of *August*, a true Account or Inventory, fairly written and signed, by the Governor or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, containing the Nature, Quantity, Quality, Value, and prime Cost of all such Goods, of the Growth, Product or Manufacture of this Our Kingdom of *England*, as in the last preceding Year have been exported and carried to the *East-Indies*, on the said Company's Account, together with the Place, Town or Port, from whence the said Goods were exported, to the *East-Indies*: And that Oath be made of the Truth of such Account or Inventory, by the proper Officers, or Servants of the said Company, concerned in such Exportation: And We do hereby further, in like

Manner,

Manner, order and direct, that none of the said Goods or Commodities, so exported, shall be again landed in Our Kingdom of *England*, Dominion of *Wales*, or *Town of Berwick upon Tweed*, or be carried to any other Country or Place, but into the *East-Indies*, or some Place within the Limits or Bounds of the said Company's Charter.

No Goods so
exported to be
landed in
England.

AND We do hereby, in like Manner, further order and direct, that in case any Six or more of the Members of the said Company, who shall then each have, in the Stock of the said Company, One Thousand Pounds, or more, for his own Use, and in his own Right, and not in Trust for any other, and qualified to vote, in a General or other Court of the said Company, as by the said last mentioned Charter is directed, shall, at any Time or Times hereafter, by any writing under their Hands, to be delivered unto, or left for the Governor, or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, at the *East-India-House*, or other usual Place of meeting of the said Company, request the said Governor, or Deputy Governor, to call a General Court of the said Company, that then, and so often, the said Governor, or Deputy Governor, shall, within Eight Days, next after such writing shall be delivered, or left as aforesaid, summon a General Court accordingly; and that the same, being so assembled, as also any other General Court, which shall be, at any Time hereafter assembled, shall not be broken up or dissolved, without the Consent of the Majority of the Members of the said Company, then present, and capable to vote, in such General Court, as aforesaid.

General
Court to be
called in 8
Days after
being
demanded.

AND We do hereby further, in like Manner, order and direct, that all and every private Committees of the said Company shall, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, be chosen and appointed, by the Majority of a General Court of the said Company, and not by the Court of Committees of the said Company.

All private
Committees
shall be
chosen by the
General
Court.

Y y

AND

None of the
Company's
Money to be
lent, unless
authorized
by the General
Court.

AND We do hereby, in like Manner, further order and direct, that the Governor, Deputy Governor, and Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, or any of them, shall not lend, nor shall it be in the Power of them, or any of them, to lend any Money, of or belonging to the said Company, to any Person or Persons whatsoever, unless previously enabled or authorized to do the same, by the Majority of the General Court.

No Goods
shall be delivered
to any
Person, till
paid for, or
Security
given.

AND further We do, in like Manner, order and direct, that no Goods whatsoever, of or belonging to the said Company, shall be delivered to any Person or Persons whatsoever, until the Money be actually paid for the same, or such Security given as shall be approved of, by a Majority of Votes, in a Court of Committees of the said Company.

No Member
shall bind the
General Stock
of the Company,
without
Leave of a
General
Court.

AND We do also hereby, in like Manner, order and direct, that no Court of Committees of the said Company, or any Member or Members of the said Company, do or shall, at any Time or Times hereafter, make, or enter into any Contract, Article or Agreement, with any Person or Persons whatsoever, whereby to oblige, or by Means or Reason, whereof the General Stock of the said Company, or any Part thereof, shall or may be obliged or bound, either for receiving or delivering of Stock, at a Price agreed on, without Leave first had or obtained, in that Behalf, by a Majority of Votes, in a General Court of the said Company.

Company's
Cash shall be
kept at their
own House,
and always
be in the
Custody of
the Committees
of the
Treasury, and

AND We do hereby, in like Manner, further order and direct, that the Cash, of and belonging to the said Company, shall, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, be entirely kept in effective Money, within the Company's House, in *Leadenhall Street, London*, or in such other House or Place, where the said Company shall meet, and sit for Dispatch of the Company's Business: And further that the Money and Cash of the said Company, for the

Time

Time being, so to be kept as aforesaid, shall always be, and remain in the Custody of Three at least of the Committees of the Treasury, of or belonging to the said Company, for the Time being, to be by them issued out to the Cashier of the said Company, for the Time being, in such Sums as the Company's Occasions shall or may, from Time to Time, require.

issued out to
the Cashier,
as Occasions
require.

AND We do hereby, in like Manner, further order and direct, that no Sum or Sums of Money whatsoever shall be allowed, by or upon the Account of the said Company, but in such Case, where it shall appear when, to whom, and for what such Sum or Sums of Money was or were paid, except in such Cases, where, by Authority of a General Court of the said Company, any Committee, or Members of the said Company, shall be previously authorized and empowered to dispose of the same, without Account.

No Money
shall be allowed
on the
Company's
Account, but
where it shall
be due, except
ordered
by a General
Court.

AND whereas Our late Royal Uncle, King *Charles* the Second, in and by certain Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign, did, for Him, His Heirs and Successors, grant to The said Governor and Company of Merchants of *London*, Trading to the *East-Indies*, and their Successors, that when, and as often as any Custom, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties, shall be due and payable unto the said late King *Charles* the Second, His Heirs or Successors, for any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes whatsoever, to be returned out of, or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places, therein mentioned, unto the Port of *London*, or any of the Havens, Creeks, Members or Places, to the same Port belonging, that the Customers, and all other Officers, for the Time being, of the said late King, His Heirs or Successors, for or concerning the Receipt of Custom, Poundage, Subsidy or other Duties, to whom it should or might appertain, should, upon the Request of The Governor and Company of the said Merchants of *London*, Trading to the *East-Indies*, or any their Agents, Factors or Assigns, give unto The said Governor and Company,

Recital of
Charter of
3d April.

(180)

Company shall make present Payment of their Customs, due on Goods, by them imported; and be allowed Discount of 4 10s. per Cent. per Annum.

Company, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, Six Months Time, for the Payment of the One Half, and after those Six Months ended, other Six Months, for the Payment of the other Half of their said Customs, Poundage, or other Subsidies or Duties, receiving good and sufficient Bond, with Surety, to the Use of the said late King Charles the Second, His Heirs and Successors, for the true Payment of the same accordingly; and upon Receipt of the said Bond, with Surety, from Time to Time, to give unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, for the Time being, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, their Cockets or other Warrants, to take out and receive on Land the same Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, by Virtue thereof, without any Disturbance: And whereas We think it requisite, for Our Service, that some Alteration be made in that Matter, We do therefore, by these Presents, in like Manner, order and direct, that The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, do and shall, from and after the End of Two Years, commencing from the Date hereof (in case We, Our Heirs or Successors, by any writing, under Our or their Royal Sign Manual, shall require the same) make present Payment of all the Customs, Subsidies, additional and other Duties, due and payable to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for such Goods and Commodities as, after the End of the said Two Years, shall be imported into Our Port of London, or any the Havens, Creeks, Members or Places, to the same Port belonging, by or upon the Account, or in the Name of the said Company; and in Consideration of such present Payment, The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, shall be allowed to deduct and discount, after the Rate of Four Pounds Ten Shillings per Cent. for a Year, for all the said Customs and Duties, so paid; in lieu and Recompence for the Two Six Months, given them by the said Charter, for Payment thereof; and shall also be further allowed, for all the additional Impositions and Duties, now payable by the said Company, other than the Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, after the Rate of Six Pounds Five Shillings per Cent. by way of Discount, for present Payment, in lieu and Recompence for the Four Three Months,

(181)

Months, allowed for Payment thereof, by the several Acts of Parliament, by which the said Duties are granted.

AND We do hereby, in like Manner, order and direct, that if it shall appear, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, that the said Two Charters or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of October, and the Eleventh of November, now last past, or any other Charters or Letters Patents, heretofore made, or granted to The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, or these Presents, any or either of them, or the Continuance of them, any or either of them, in the Whole or in any Part thereof, shall not be profitable to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or to this Our Realm, that then and from thenceforth, upon and after Three Years Warning, to be given to the said Company, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, under Our or their Privy Seal, or Sign Manual, the said several Letters Patents, bearing Date the said Seventh Day of October, and Eleventh Day of November, now last past, and other the said former Charters or Letters Patents, and the Regulations in these Presents contained, and every of them, shall cease, determine, and be void, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes; and The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, from and after the End of the said Three Years, shall not continue to be, nor shall act as a Corporation, or Body Politick, but shall be wholly determined, any Thing, therein or herein contained, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

If these Charters shall not be profitable to Us, then after 3 Years Warning they shall be void.

AND We do hereby also, in like Manner, order and direct, that The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, do and shall, before the First Day of December, next ensuing, by an Instrument in writing, under their Common Seal, to be approved of by Our Attorney, or Solicitor General, declare their Acceptance of, and Submission unto the said Charters, of the Seventh of October, and Eleventh of November, last past; and all and every the Regulations, Matters and Things therein, and in either of

Company to accept of this and the 2 last Charters.

Z z

them

(182)

them contained, and also their Acceptance of, and Submission unto these Presents, and the several Matters and Things therein contained; and if they shall refuse or neglect so to do, that then The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies, from and after the said First Day of December next, shall not continue to be, nor shall act as a Corporation, or Body Politick, but shall be wholly determined, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

28th September,
6th Year
of the Reign.

In Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at Westminster, the Eight and Twentieth Day of September, in the Sixth Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

P I G O T T.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the East-Indies,

Bearing Date the Thirteenth of *April*, in the Tenth Year
of the Reign of *WILLIAM III.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Ninety-eight.

WILLIAM the Third, by the Grace of God, of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS, by Charter or Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date the Eleventh Day of *November*, in the Fifth Year of the Reign of Us, and Our late Royal Consort, *Mary*, late Queen of *England*, deceased, We did grant unto The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and did thereby (amongst other Things) order and direct, that each Person, having One Thousand Pounds, or more, in the Stock of the said Company, should have One Vote for every Thousand Pounds, not exceeding Ten Thousand Pounds; and if Ten Thousand Pounds, or more, yet that such Person should have but Ten Votes, whatsoever his or her Stock should be; and further, that no Person or Persons, who should have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, for his or her own Use, any Sum less than One Thousand Pounds, should

have

Recital of
Charter of
11th Novem-
ber.

have any Vote or Voice, at a General Court of the said Company, for or in respect of such Sum, being less than One Thousand Pounds: And, by the said Charter or Letters Patents, We did also will and grant, that it should and might be lawful, to and for the Governor, or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, from Time to Time, to call, and We did thereby order and direct, that they should call a General Court, and Court of Committees, to be holden for the said Company, which should consist only of such Members of the said Company, who should at such Time have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the Sum of One Thousand Pounds, at least, in his or her own Right; at which General Court, We did, by the said Charter, empower the Members of the said Company, being qualified as aforesaid (amongst other Things) from Time to Time, to choose Four and Twenty Members of the said Company, who should each of them then have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the Sum of One Thousand Pounds, at least, in his own Right, to be Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year, then next ensuing; in which said Charter or Letters Patents there was likewise contained a Proviso; and We did thereby order and appoint, that The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, or their Successors, should not, at any Time then after, license or permit any Person or Persons whatsoever to trade or traffick, or any Ship or Ships to sail or pass, into or from any Part of the said East-Indies, on any private Account whatsoever, under the Forfeitures therein mentioned, as by the same Charter or Letters Patents, *inter alia* (Relation being thereunto had) more fully and at large it doth and may appear.

Qualification
of Voters at
General
Court.

AND whereas The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies, have humbly represented unto Us, that it would tend to the great Advantage of their Joint Stock, to have some Alteration in the Votes, in Relation to the Election of their Members; because, at present, the greatest Numbers of the Adventurers are excluded from their General Courts, and the Majority of Votes lies in a few Hands; and that it would be for the general

Good

Good of the said Company, if they might be empowered to grant such further Liberty of Trade, out and home, as the General Court shall think fit, without which the Trade of Diamonds, and other Jewels, is in Danger of being utterly lost to the Kingdom; and have therefore humbly petitioned, and besought Us to grant and allow of such Alterations, and Privileges, as are herein after mentioned: And whereas the said Representation has by Our Order been examined, as well in Our Privy Council as by Our Council of Trade: Know ye therefore, that We, considering the Welfare of the said Company, and being willing to gratify them in their Request, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, directed and ordered, and do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant, direct and ordain, that all and every Person and Persons, as well Our natural born Subjects of this Our Kingdom as Persons naturalized and denized, having Five Hundred Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company, in his or her own Right, and for his or her own Use, and not in Trust for any other Person or Persons, be capable of having One Vote in the General Court, or Court of Elections; and that every Adventurer, having One Thousand Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company, in the like Nature, have Two Votes; and that every Adventurer, having Two Thousand Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company, in like Nature, have Three Votes; and that every Adventurer, having Three Thousand Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company, in like Nature, have Four Votes; and that every Adventurer, having Four Thousand Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company, qualified as aforesaid, have Five Votes: And further We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant, direct and ordain, that no Person or Persons have more than Five Votes, although he or she have more than Four Thousand Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company: And further that no Person or Persons, who shall have in the Joint Stock of the Company, in his or her own Name, and for his or her own Use, any Sum less than Five Hundred Pounds, shall have any Vote or Voice, at the General Court, or Court of Election of the said Company, for

A a a

or

Qualification
of Com-
mittees.

or in respect of such Sum, being less than Five Hundred Pounds: And We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, direct and ordain, that no Adventurer, in the General Joint Stock, be capable of being elected One of the Committees of the said Company, unless he have Two Thousand Pounds Stock, in his own Name, and for his own Use, and not in Trust for any other Person or Persons whatsoever.

Traders in
Diamonds
may be
licensed.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and direct, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and may, at any Time or Times hereafter, have full Power and Authority, at a General Court, to license and permit any Person or Persons whatsoever to trade and traffick in, and to import in any of their Ships, employed by them, or in their Service, to or from any Part of the *East-Indies*, Diamonds, Pearls, and other Jewels, Musk, Bezoar, Ambergris, and Goa Stones, as shall be, from Time to Time, permitted and allowed of, by the Majority of Votes, in the General Court of the said Company, for the Time being, on such Terms and Conditions as they shall think fit: And that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or their Successors, shall not for such Licence, to be granted in pursuance of these Presents, be subject or liable to any the Penalties and Forfeitures, mentioned and contained in the above recited Charter.

AND lastly, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant and declare, that these Our Letters Patents, and all and every the Powers herein contained, shall be good, firm, valid and effectual in the Law, to all Intents and Purposes; notwithstanding any Clause, Proviso or Prohibition, Clauses, Provisos or Prohibitions, mentioned or contained in the before-mentioned Charter or Letters Patents, granted to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors; or any other Matter,

Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, mentioned to the contrary, in any other former or latter Charter or Charters, Letters Patents, or otherwise howsoever or whatsoever.

In Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made 13th April,
Patents. Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the Thirteenth Day of April, in 10th Year
the Tenth Year of Our Reign. of the Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

P I G O T T.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the East-Indies,

Bearing Date the Fifth of *September*, in the Tenth Year
of the Reign of *WILLIAM III.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Ninety-eight.

Recital of the
Act of Parlia-
ment.

WILLIAM the Third, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scot-land, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS, in and by an Act, lately made and passed in Parliament, entitled, *An Act for raising a Sum, not exceeding Two Millions, upon a Fund for Payment of Annuities, after the Rate of Eight Pounds per Cent. per Annum; and for settling a Trade to the East Indies*; it is amongst other Things enacted, that all the Monies, arising by the several Duties upon Salt and Rock Salt, and upon Stamp Vellum, Parchment and Paper, in the said Act mentioned, shall be brought and paid, in the Receipt of Exchequer of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Manner and Form as in the said Act is prescribed, under certain Penalties therein mentioned; and that yearly and every Year, reckoning the First Year to begin from the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, the full Sum of One Hundred and Sixty Thousand Pounds, by or out of the Monies to arise by the said

(189)

said several Duties, and to be brought into the Receipt of the Exchequer, by weekly or other Payments (in case the same Payments shall extend thereunto) shall be the whole and entire yearly Fund; and in case the said weekly or other Payments shall not extend to One Hundred and Sixty Thousand Pounds *per Annum*, then the said weekly Monies or Payments (so far as the same will extend) shall be Part of the yearly Fund, for and towards the answering and paying of the several and respective Annuities, or yearly Payments in the said Act expressed.

AND it is thereby further Enacted, that it should and might be lawful, for Us, by Commission, under the Great Seal of *England*, to authorize and appoint any Number of Persons, to take and receive all such voluntary Subscriptions as should be made, on or before the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, by or for any Person or Persons, Natives or Foreigners, Bodies Politick or Corporate (the Governor and Company of the Bank of *England* only excepted) of any Sum of Money whatsoever (not less than One Hundred Pounds) for and towards the raising and paying, into the Receipt of Our Exchequer, the Sum of Two Millions of Pounds Sterling.

AND it is therein further Enacted, that, during the Time thereby limited for taking the said Subscriptions, it should and might be lawful, to and for all and every Person and Persons, Natives and Foreigners, Bodies Politick and Corporate, by and for themselves, or any of them, or in Trust for any other Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate, or any of them (except as aforesaid) freely to subscribe any Sum of Money (not less than One Hundred Pounds) for or towards the said Sum of Two Millions; and that all the Monies, so to be subscribed, should be answered and paid, by the respective Subscribers thereof, to such as should be appointed to receive the same, to Our Use, at such

B b b

Days

Days or Times, and by such Proportions, and subject to such Allowances and Defalcations, and in such Manner and Form, as in the said Act are expressed.

AND it is thereby further Enacted, Ordained, and Declared, that every Person and Body Politick, who should subscribe as aforesaid, and be named or contained in such Book or Books as are therein mentioned, his, her, or their Heirs, Executors, Administrators, Successors, and Assigns respectively, should have, receive and enjoy, for ever, out of the Fund, by the said Act settled and provided, One Annuity or certain yearly Sum, for the whole Sum by him, her, or them subscribed, according to the Rate or Proportion of Eight Pounds *per Cent. per Annum*, in the Manner thereby prescribed.

AND it is thereby further Enacted, that it should and might be lawful, for Us, by Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, to incorporate all and every Person and Persons, Natives and Foreigners, Bodies Politick and Corporate, who should subscribe, or for whom such Subscription should be made, and upon whose Subscriptions the First Tenth Part should be paid, as in the said Act is expressed; and all and every Person and Persons, Bodies Politick and Corporate, who (as Executors, Administrators, Successors, or Assigns, or by any other lawful Title, derived or to be derived from, by or under the said original Subscribers, at any Time or Times thereafter) should have or be entitled to any Part, Share or Interest, of or in the said yearly Fund, so long as they respectively should have any such Part, Share or Interest therein, to be One Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of *The General Society, entitled to the Advantages given by an Act of Parliament, for advancing a Sum, not exceeding Two Millions, for the Service of the Crown of England*; with such Succession, Capacity, and Powers, as in the said Act is mentioned; and in such Charter or Letters Patents, such further Rules, Powers and Clauses, for carrying on Trade, and pursuing the Ends and Intent of the said Act, were to be inserted, as should be lawfully and reasonably desired in that Behalf.

AND

AND it is thereby further Enacted, That in case the said whole Sum of Two Millions, or One Moiety, or any greater Part of the said Sum of Two Millions, should be subscribed as aforesaid, on or before the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, that then, and from thenceforth, all and every the Person and Persons, Natives and Foreigners, Bodies Politick and Corporate, by or for whom such Subscriptions should be made; and all and every Person and Persons, Bodies Politick and Corporate, who (as Executors, Administrators, Successors or Assigns, or by any other lawful Title, derived or to be derived from, by or under the said original Subscribers) at any Time or Times thereafter, should have or be entitled to any Part, Share or Interest, of and in the said yearly Fund, and of and in a proportionable Part of the principal Stock of *The said General Society*, so long as they respectively shall continue to have any Part, Share or Interest therein; and all and every Person and Persons, who for any Time should be licensed, by such Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate, to trade in the Stead of them, or any of them, should and lawfully might, for ever thereafter, by themselves severally, or by such Factors, Agents, or Servants, as they severally should think fit to intrust, freely traffick and use the Trade of Merchandize, into and from the *East-Indies*, and Parts or Limits in the said Act mentioned, in such Manner, and by such Proportions, and subject to such Restrictions, as in the said Act are expressed.

AND it is further thereby Enacted, That if the said whole Sum of Two Millions, or One Moiety, or any greater Part thereof, should be subscribed, on or before the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, and all or any Corporations, or other Person or Persons, having particular Shares or Interests, in the said principal Stock of *The said General Society*, or in proportionable Annuities or yearly Payments, issuing out of the said yearly Fund, should be willing and desirous to unite and join together

together such their several Shares and Interests, and to be incorporated, so as they may be able to manage their Trade (in proportion to their Interests as a Company, and by a Joint Stock) that then it should and might be lawful, for Us, by Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, to incorporate all such Persons and Corporations, by such proper Names as We should think fit, to be One Company, with Power to manage and carry on their Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Limits in the said Act mentioned, by a Joint Stock; and to have perpetual Succession, and a Common Seal, with Power to grant and take, sue and be sued, and to choose their own Managers, Directors and Officers, from Time to Time, and such other Powers and Clauses as should be necessary or requisite, for the carrying on of such Trade as should be reasonable for Us to grant, nevertheless with such Restrictions as in the said Act is mentioned; and the Directors or Managers, and other Members of such Company, were to be subject to such further Rules, Qualifications, and Appointments, as We in such Charter should think necessary or reasonable to be inserted.

AND it is thereby further Enacted, That it should and might be lawful, for Us, by any such Commission, or by such Charters or Letters Patents as are therein mentioned, to limit, direct and appoint, how and in what Manner and Proportion, and under what Rules and Directions, the Shares of all and every Person and Persons whatsoever, in the said yearly Fund, and of and in the Stock of The *General Society*, or of any Company, to be settled or authorized to trade, in pursuance of the said Act, and every or any Part or Proportion thereof, should and might be assignable or transferrable, assigned or transferred, to such Person or Persons only as should freely and voluntarily accept of the same, and not otherwise; and that all Assignments and Transferences, made in such Manner, should be good and available in the Law; and in the said Act there is contained a Proviso, or Condition of Redemption by Parliament, in such Form as is therein expressed.

AND

AND it is also thereby Enacted, That in case the Duties, arising or appropriated by the said Act, should, at any Time or Times, appear to be so deficient, in the Produce of the same, as that within any One Year, to be reckoned from the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, which shall be in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Nine, the weekly Payments, upon the same Duties, should not amount to so much as should be sufficient to discharge and satisfy the several and respective Benefits, yearly Payments or Advantages, by the said Act appointed, or intended to be paid, within or for the same Year respectively, in every such Case, every such Deficiency should be answered by or out of the next Aids, to be raised and granted by Parliament, in the Manner therein mentioned, as by the said Act of Parliament, in which are contained divers other Powers, Provisions, Authorities, Privileges and Clauses (Relation being thereunto had) more fully and at large it doth and may appear.

AND whereas, in pursuance of the said Act, We did, by Our Commission or Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Fourteenth Day of *July*, now last past, nominate, constitute, authorize and appoint, *Hugh Boscawen*, Esq; *Sir Thomas Grosvenor*, *Sir William Forriſter*, *Sir Henry Ashurst*, *Sir Robert Marsham*, *Sir John Buckworth*, *Sir William Saint Quintin*, *Sir Cloudefley Shovel*, *Sir Henry Furnesse*, *Sir William Scawen*, *Sir Theodore Janssen*, *Sir John Elwill*, *Sir William Honeywood*, *Sir Robert Southwell*, *Sir Cornwall Bradshaw*, *Sir Robert Clayton*, *Sir Thomas Stamp*, *Sir Owen Buckingham*; *Thomas Foley*, *Colonel Richard Holt*, *Henry Vincent*, *Samuel Shepheard*, *Charles Thonold*, *Gilbert Heathcote*, *Thomas Vernon*, *Robert Sawyer*, *Charles Chamberlaine*, *Peter Gott*, *James Bateman*, *Edward Allen*, *Peter Godfrey*, *Francis Shepheard*, *Joseph Martin*, *Robert Raworth*, *William Withers*, *William Vanburs*, *William Jolliffe*, *Abraham Beak*, *Charles Musters*, *Thomas Broderick*, *Samuel Heathcote*, *George Liddel*, *Henry Cornish*, *Samuel Michel*, *Roger Hudson*, *Daniel Hayes*, *Peter Renew*, *Humphrey Edwin*, *John Cary*, *Thomas Dade*, *William Dawson*, *Edward Darrell*, *William Culliford*,

C c c

Richard

Recital of the
Commission
for receiving
the Subscrip-
tions.

Richard Chiswell, Thomas Bewdler, Richard Smith, Micajah Perry, John Lloyd, Moridecai Abbott, Peter Pagen, Joseph Henriques, Richard Adney, Francis Annisley, Peter Albert, William Benson, Thomas Blackmore, John James, David John Watson, Samuel Lock, John Hooper, John Geld, John Dubart, Thomas Guy, Roger Drake, John Backett, Edward Harrison, Robert Eyres, John Morton, William Humphreys, Ephraim Mountague, Thomas Winsford, Robert Rigden, Gabriel Smith, John Blunt, Bartholomew Phillibert, Edward Ambrose, Robert Atwood, Samuel Ball, John Bockey, Lawrence Galdy, David Davarenne, la Breconniere, Streynsham Master, Samuel Watts, Edward Littleton, James Boot, William Stewart, Richard Marsh, Peter Meyer, John Smith, of Beaufort Buildings, Henry Tate, Nathaniel Newnham, John Barker, Edward Vernon, Carlton Goddard, Nathaniel Long, Richard Lane, Edward Lambert, Samuel Vagle, John Fisher, Thomas Collins, John Pascall, Henry Carter, Rupert Browne, Josiah Diston, Thomas Crosse, Humphrey South, Thomas Scawen, Peter Whitcomb, Thomas Chambers, John Freake, John Francis Fauquier, John Villers, Robert Benson, Isaac Bernard, James Clarke, John Cartlich, Richard Mead, George White, Richard Harrison, William Arnold, Robert Stizer, Brooke Bridges, Edward Lloyd, Joseph Jackson, James Medlicott, Robert Molfworth, William Snelling, and Edward Turner, Esquires; to be Our Commissioners, to take and receive all such voluntary Subscriptions as should be made, on or before the Twenty-ninth Day of September, then next ensuing, by or for any Person or Persons, Natives or Foreigners, or by or for any Body Politick or Corporate (except as aforesaid) of any Sums of Money whatsoever (not less than One Hundred Pounds, for and towards the raising and paying the said Sum of Two Millions, with Power and Directions to them, or such or so many of them as were thereby authorized, and appointed, to take such Subscriptions, and to do and perform such Matters and Things as are thereby enjoined.

And whereas We did, in and by the same Commission or Letters Patents, promise and declare, that as soon as the said Sum of Two Millions should be subscribed, in case the Subscriptions thereof should be compleated sooner than the

the said Twenty-ninth Day of September, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, or else immediately after the said Twenty-ninth Day of September, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, although only a Moiety, or any greater Part of the said Sum of Two Millions, should be subscribed by that Time, We would grant and make forth Our Royal Charter or Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of England, for the Incorporation of The said General Society, by the Name aforesaid, in such ample Manner as is therein mentioned.

And whereas We did, by the said Commission or Letters Patents, also promise and declare, that if the said whole Sum of Two Millions, or One Moiety, or any greater Part thereof, should be subscribed, on or before the said Twenty-ninth of September, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, and that if all or any Corporations, or other Person or Persons, who should have particular Shares or Interests in the principal Stock of The said General Society, or in proportionable Annuities, or yearly Payments, issuing out of the said yearly Fund, should be willing or desirous to unite or join together such their Shares or Interests, and to be incorporated, so as they might be able to manage their Trade as a Company, and by a Joint Stock, then We would grant and make forth another Charter or other Letters Patents, and thereby incorporate all such Persons and Corporations, so desiring the same (the Bank of England only excepted) to be One Company, by the Name of The English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, with such Powers, Privileges, and Benefits, as are therein expressed.

And whereas We have, in and by the said Commission, declared, limited, directed and appointed, that the Part, Share or Interest, of all and every Person or Persons whatsoever, of and in the said yearly Fund, and of and in the Stock of The said General Society, or of any Company, which should be settled and authorized to trade, in pursuance of the said Act, and every or any Part or

Proportion

Proportion thereof, should be assignable and transferrable, and should and might be assigned and transferred; by any Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate, entitled thereunto, to any other Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate (the Bank of *England* only excepted) who should be willing to accept thereof, his or their Heirs, Executors, Successors, or Assigns, and so over, *toties quoties*, as fully and effectually as any other Interest whatsoever is by Law assignable; and that such Assignments should vest the Interest in the Assignee and Assignees, according to the Purport and Effect thereof; and that after such Assignments made, it should not be in the Power of the Assignor or Assignors to revoke or make void any such Assignments, so as such Assignments or Transferences were made in writing, and entered or registered in such Manner as in the said Commission, and in hereafter in these Presents is mentioned (that is to say) all Assignments or Transferences, which should be made before Our granting Our Charter for The said *General Society*, were to be entered or registered in the Office of the Auditor of the Receipt of Our Exchequer, within Six Days after the making of the said respective Assignments or Transferences; and all Assignments or Transferences, which should be made after the granting of the said Charter, for The *General Society*, should be made, entered and registered, in such Form as by the same, and such other Charter, as should be granted, for erecting a Company, to trade, with a Joint Stock (as is therein mentioned) or either of them, should be prescribed; in which said Commission are contained several other Powers, Directions, Agreements, Clauses, Matters, and other Things, as in and by the same (Relation being thereunto had) may more fully appear.

That Duplicates of Subscriptions for Two Millions have been transmitted into the Exchequer.

AND whereas it appears, by Duplicates transmitted into the Office of the Auditor of the Receipt of Our Exchequer, under the Hands and Seals of Five or more of Our said Commissioners, being a competent and sufficient Number for that Purpose, and made in pursuance of Our Directions in the said Commission contained, that several Sums, amounting in the Whole to the said

Sum

Sum of Two Millions of Pounds Sterling, have been subscribed, and the First Tenth Part thereof hath been paid, or answered to Our Use, pursuant to the said Act, on or before the Sixteenth Day of *July*, last past, by Us, and by *John*, Lord *Somers*, Baron of *Evesham*, Our Lord High Chancellor; *William*, Duke of *Devonshire*; *Charles*, Duke of *Shrewsbury*, One of Our principal Secretaries of State; *Charles Montague*, Esq; Chancellor and Under-Treasurer of Our Exchequer; *Richard*, Earl of *Revers*; *Ralph*, Earl of *Montague*; *Henry*, Earl of *Rumney*; *William*, Earl of *Rociford*; *Edward*, Earl of *Orford*; *Edward*, Earl of *Jersey*; *Henry*, Lord *Herbert*, of *Cherbury*; *John*, Lord *Culpepper*; *James Vernon*, Esq; One of Our principal Secretaries of State; *Richard*, Earl of *Ranelagh*; *Thomas*, Lord *Comingsby*; *Henry de Nassau*, Seigneur de *Averquerque*, Master of Our Horse; *Sir Stephen Fox*, *John Smith*, Esq; and *Sir Thomas Littleton*, Three of the Lords Commissioners of Our Treasury; *Edward*, Lord *Russel*; *Charles*, Lord *Spencer*; *Sir Henry Furnesse*, *Henry Preistman*, Esq; *Matthew Aylmer*, Esq; *Robert Saint Clare*, *George Byng*, *Robert Sayer*, *George Davenant*, *John Evans*, *William Stewart*, *Peter Whitcomb*, *William Oldys*, *John Cowley*, *Richard Chiswell*, *Christopher Burrows*, *James Bateman*, *Mordecai Abbott*, *John Smith*, *Richard Hill*, Esq; *Edmund Maypott*, *John Lattin*, Esq; *Edward Darrell*, *Christopher Spicer*, *Samuel Shepheard*, *Samuel Sheppard*, Junior; *Benjamin Overton*, Esq; *William Culliford*, Esq; *Francis Shepheard*, *David de Varenne*, le *Briffonier*, *Edward Allen*, *Lawrence Galdy*, *Jeremy Mount*, *Thomas Humphreys*, *Samuel Ball*, *Peter Gitt*, *George Townsend*, *Isaiah Mountague*, *Robert Woodcock*, *Sir John Elwell*, *Robert Cooper*, *Benjamin Smith*, *John Martin*, *Nicholas Goodwyn*, *John Clarke*, *William Pinkney*, *Jonathan Newman*, *Samuel Westall*, *Benjamin Woodcock*, *Samuel Ogle*, *Michael Mifford*, *Robert Roworth*, *Matthew Chitty*, *John Hill*, *John Baskett*, *Abraham Beake*, *John Gumley*, *Edward Lane*, *Courtney Crocker*, *Charles Hood*, *John de Berdt*, *John Farwell*, *James Cayston*, *Samuel Watts*, *Thomas Bury*, *William Howard*, *William Bridges*, *Adam Hancock*, *John Watson*, *Peter Peggen*, *Cornelius Huys*, *Elizabeth Claphamson*, *Katherine Paggen*, *John Miles*, *Samuel Steenson*, *Richard White*, *Richard Ryder*, *Edward Williams*, *James Hooper*, *John Hale*,

D d d

Thomas

Thomas Warren, William Spry, Francis Chamberlaine, Charles Russell, Henry Colchester, Thomas Vernon, John Tully, George White, Henry Martyn, Thomas Chamberlaine, Francis Heywood, the Elder, Peter Albert, Sir Cyrell Wiech, Rupert Brown, Robert Attwood, George Devenant, Cyprian Thornton, Patrick Gore, Richard Malcher, William Currer, Andrews Jefferyes, John Lloyd, Thomas Larneborough, Bartholomew Philibert, James Clarke, Josias Wadsworth, Robert Rigden, William Vere, Thomas Byfield, James Webster, Edward Laybirt, Jacob Mor'd, Ralph Brome, Thomas Dade, Sir William Saint Quintin, John Vesperos, Paul Howard, Sir William Hickman, Bart. John Clarke, Robert Crompton, William Hutton, Senior; William Hatton, Andrew Bransfield, Benjamin Rogers, Thomas Fielder, John Taylor, John Francis Fauquier, Joseph Henriques, Peter Godfrey, Charlton Goddard, Noah Housaye, Edward Littleton, George Oxenden, Benjamin Graves, Nathaniel Barton, George Fettiplace, Samuel Lock, Esther Foot, Elizabeth Holme, George Foot, Edward Whittaker, Henry Lyell, William Maistre, Balzar Lyell, William Wyld, Joseph Whittiel, John Gerrard, Roger Clavill, Roger Hudson, Henry Phill, James Sanders, James Ployard, George Toby Guiguier, Peter Vallette, William Sprentall, Daniel Parke, William Gregory, William Marsh, Nathaniel Gifford, Peter Garon, Sarles Goatley, Nathaniel Collins, Richard Thwaites, John Lewis, Samuel Winder, Thomas Bowdler, Hugh Bosanwen, Esq; Sir William Seawen, Henry Vincent, Thomas Seawen, Peter Seawen, Richard Mead, Benjamin Way, Thomas Chute, Edward King, Robert Doughty, Francis Annesley, Thomas Farneborough, Senior; Humphrey Graves, Isaac Anriol, Bryan Nevill, Thomas Uvenale, John Gary, John Morton, Richard Caps, Fairfax Ellis, Lionel Herne, Katherine Herne, Daniel Parke, Jonathan Puller, Jeffery Stanes, John Gould, George Gould, John Fisher, Thomas Fisher, Bartholomew Palmer, John Addis, Mary Pyne, Samuel Perry, John Freke, John Freke, Esq; Mary Freke, Sir Walter Young, James Hamilton, Esq; Elizabeth Hamilton, Peter King, Esq; Edward Clarke, Esq; John Friend, Thomas Bendish, Joseph Bishop, John Bairges, John James, David Lawrence Renault, Patrick Ellis, George Guy, Mary Finch, Peter Renew, Edmund Harrison, Cecilia Fiennes, Thomas Chambers, Valentine Mander, John Till, Sir Theodore Janssen, Henry Gersmitten, Henry Davies, Daniel Picard, Humphrey Brent, James Medlicott, Bernard

Bernard Chatsfield, Daniel Hayes, Robert Millington, Charles Eaton, Jane Watts, John Bridge, John Blunt, James Freeman, of Bristol, John Cook, Junior; John Peirce, Elias de Ritt, John Jewell, Sarah Wright, Moses Pujolas, Paul Rondeletti, Elizabeth Gigou, James Bovey, Susanna Beecher, Brooke Bridges, Auditor, Esq; Brooke Bridges, Junior; John Bridges, Mary Lewin, Francis Bancroft, John Bookey, William Arnold, Henry Carter, Charles Blunt, William Browne, Anthony Stratton, Everard Falkener, Richard Woollaston, Simon Theunemans, Hugh Grainger, James Hamilton, William Masemore, John Pratt, Samuel Darves, Thomas Winsford, Doctor Robert Huntingdon, Edward Jones, in the Savoy, Jeremiah Powell, Andrew Jansen, Elizabeth Tesseran, Marmaduke Browne, Doctor Joseph Browne, John Alkrop, Dame Jane Smith, Sarah Smith, Jane Smith, Martha Griffith, Esther Griffith, Benjamin Hatley, John Pym, Samuel Verrum, Nathaniel Halbed, Richard Holt, Joseph Martin, George Clifford, Joseph Martin, Junior; Henry Lawie, John Lawie, Peter Gelfterp, John Hellingpriest, Samuel Hayward, John Champante, Junior; Joseph Bowles, Cullverwell Needler, John Travers, Thomas Pistor, Charles Hammerton, William Saunders, James Smith, Miles Smith, John Herron, Martin Carter, Thomas Merriman, Richard Bateman, Samuel Hiller, William King, and Partner; John Jenkins, Richard Harrison, Joseph Ashley, Henry Spencer, Gilbert Heathcote, John Heathcote, William Heathcote, Samuel Heathcote, William Daresjonne, Francis Bancroft, John Bourne, Henry Cornish, Joseph Wilson, Abraham Chitty, Henry Buck, Perry Freke, Esq; Strynshaw Master, John Pascall, Charles Cox, Manuel Mines, Miranda Seaborne Buckeridge, John Wells, Samuel Baldwyn, William Pinner, Henry Baldwin, William Benson, Thomas Dwyer, Edward Dobbs, George Lyddell, John Parker, John Sanson, Senior; John Sanson, Junior; James Hazard, William Humphreys, Robert Eyre, Richard Merryweather, John Sweetapple, Anne Banks, John Linton, James Booth, Thomas Farrington, Charles Russell, Charles Savage, Jonathan Joyner, Isaac Milner, Gabriel Tabourdin, Sir William Forrester, Robert Butler, John Perier, John Thornhugh, Isaac and Solomon de Castro, Peter Silvester, George Clarke, Edward Whittaker, Walter Cashin, William Tirrey, Edward Shaller, John Beane, Abraham Meure, John Hungerford, Thomas Kemp, Edward Seabrooke, William Nichols, Thomas Lockington, John Cartlick,

Cartlick, Gyles Lawrence, Adam Cardouell, John Adams, John Tomkins, Joseph Paice, Robert Bicknell, Edward Vernon, William Timmer, William Benge, John Burton, Anne Tash, Timothy Poston, John Dann, George Musseli, Thomas Fyge, George Martin, Joseph Green, William Prince, John Warner, James Brown, Lydia Browne, Rebecca Browne, Henry de Gull, William Oldys, Dirk Vander Stegen, Thomas Woodcock, Benjamin Pyke, Richard Pope, Benjamin Scott, Francis Thatke, Thomas Baker, Edward Chapman, Josiah Diffen, Jaques Gonsales, Thomas Brooke, Thomas Fagan, Thomas Hancock, John Priestley, Thomas Ganning, John Waters, George Parke, John Callis, Robert Mitchell, Esq; Edward Lloyd, Peter Leimott, John Therold, John Graham, Daniel Causton, Sir William Lowice, Samuel Austin, John Cbecke, John Walker, John Green, Junior; Duart Fernandes, Edward Pinfold, Francis Duncombe, William Browne, Arthur Shallet, Anthony Reynolds, John Hervey, John Passell, George Walcut, Tracey Pouncefort, Esq; John Pearson, Henry Cornwall, John Aldred, Henry Strobe, Moses Burrow, Edward Pouncefort, Richard Aland, John Hooper, Thomas Langham, John Jones, Robert Yard, Esq; Richard Rowden, Joseph Holby, Peter Jaquin, de Saint Pierre, John Jaquin, Joseph Glasbrooke, John Wellings, William Blathwaite, Esq; Charles Fox, Esq; William Lamb, Muls Lamb, Richard Harris, Charles Spencer, Sir James Forbes, Roger Drake, Thomas Vaughan, John Beaumont, John Wallis, Thomas Knott, William Grimbalsen, Humphrey Primatt, Junior; William Smith, James Green, Thomas Crompton, Samuel Huchings, James Seutberne, Esq; Thomas Wright, Junior; Francis Bogess, Senior; Dennis Lyddell, Esq; Benjamin Tynnewell, Esq; Samuel Pitt, Esq; Lough Neish, Jacob Turner, Philip Miel, Isaac Taylor, Jacob Tonson, George Grobcock, William Pellatt, James de Ball, Edmund Keen, John Cadwell, Robert Seale, George Wyse, and Copartner; Thomas Uredale, Joseph Duglis, Doctor William Coker, John Bitt, Richard Ballam, Sir Cloudesley Shovell, Charles Torriano, Nathaniel Torriano, James Clarke, Edward Jones, Laurelet Burton, Esq; Edward Becker, Edward Tyssen, Richard Tyssen, Richard Turner, John Grosse, Pele Berisford, Nicholas Goodwyn, Francis Wooder, Charles Hosier, George Hosier, Jeremy Innys, John Reeves, John Bridge, William Clarke, John Wynne, Samuel Grave, Henry Roper, William Briscoe, Esq;

Nidgate

Nudigate Onseley, The Lady Elizabeth Savage, Thomas Rawlinson, John Wecker, John Guy, Roger Conisly, John Langham, Junior; Richard Davys, Thomas Hunt, Francis Sheppard, Samuel Ravener, Robert Curtis, John Chinnall, Peter Davall, William Hobday, William Chase, Bezaliet Brownsmith, Samuel Antrim, William Russell, John Cook, Seth T., Robert Betterton, Samuel Whetcomb, John Lewis, Francis Yeates, Richard Middleton, John Clapham, Senior; Nicholas Bolt, Jonathan Lee, William Strudwick, Samuel Savage, Adrian Leronou, Junior; Adrian Lernoult, Senior; Nehemiah Eastman, Edward Jones, John Iels, Marinduke Allford, Ann Wells, Thomas Hammond, John Blake, James Milner, Hugh Palmer, John Hallett, Robert Billing, Sir Robert Cotton, Bart. Timothy Tomlinson, Henry Beedle, Benjamin Sweete, John Haggard, Robert Nighthingale, Joseph Hervey, Edward Lambert, Henry Martin, Robert Waring, Disney Stainforth, Peter Walter, Michael Nettle, Esq; Martha Deweport, Abraham Heaton, Francis Mout, Nathaniel Newbam, Ralph Hutchinson, Richard Buller, Richard Adney, Joseph Mason, Thomas Bowrey, Richard Morsen, Roger Hattley, John Pierce, George Holliday, Charles Russell, Laurence Lee, John Van Daisleair, Henry Clerke, William Vuett, Samuel Russell, Thomas Dixon, William Lancaster, Nathaniel Spindler, Mordecai Abbott, William Bloom, John Benson, Robert Sparke, Edward Broughton, Henry Durell, Richard Holt, John Master, Anne Gendrant, Edward Bridge, Thomas Nisbett, Thomas Fielder, James Kendall, Esq; Thomas Ellis, William Houghton, John Nicoll, Paul Bzyer, Henry Rhodes, William Paley, Isaac de la Font, Russell Alsop, John Evans, Laßells Metcalfe, Thomas Church, Richard Warring, George Clerke, John Hill, Thomas Rendan, Richard Fountaine, Thomas Love, Francis Tuckwell, Robert Lora, Charles Savage, John Lee, Jonathan Beckey, Matthew Kirwood, William Tempest, Esq; Nathaniel Long, John Andrews, Thomas Foley, Esq; Richard Taylor, Gustavus Hamilton, Thomas Earle, Esq; Robert Welburne, Esq; Edward Turner, John Glyffelin, Michael Dumwell, Thomas Farnborough, John Dumwell, Lewis Galand, Philip Helbett, Thomas Blyth, Corne Wifeman, John Banner, John Dickenson, Paul Buffier, Thomas Thornton, Edward Littleton, Robert Jennens, Robert Mardstone, John Dillingham, Joshua Gearing, Samuel Edward, Thomas Cresse, Nathaniel Gould, Philip Guide, Walter Ceck, Benjamin Henshaw, James Blackly, Caleb Trenchfield,

William Goodgroome, John Royle, John Gunley, Samuel Halliseild, George Noble, Robert Stebbins, Elias Dupuy, Sir Samuel Blewett, Hugh Cranger, Thomas Medlicott, James Waller, Thomas Cockerill, Nathaniel Locke, Dar' Wayte, Edward Allen, Charles Mountague, William Anleby, Samuel Turner, William Jolliffe, Junior, Hester Eastwick, John Lodington, Thomas Starke, Nathaniel Jewell, Senior, Nathaniel Houlton, Junior, John Houlton, Wygbe Woolley, William Bland, Joseph Billers, Richard Vowill, Elizabeth Twyne, Joseph Moore, William Mitchell, Charles Carter, Joseph Cerda, Peter Baxter, Thomas Temple, Joseph Stanley, Francis Stanley, John Sterman, Richard Soame, Edward Hurst, John Salisbury, William Hodgkinson, Benjamin Way, Robert Raworth, John Shipman, William Bill, Samuel Manship, Anthony Merry, Elizabeth Dickinson, William Fisher, Robert Walker, John Aldred, Thomas Breton, Thomas Carey, Robert Mitchell, John Lambert, Stephen Piper, John Effington, Mary Browne, John Churchill, Sir Henry Furnesse, Richard Chiswell, Thomas Friend, Thomas Rand, Doctor Stephen Waller, William Richardson, Nicholas Baker, John Nickelsen, Thomas Newell, John Bayly, John Sylvester, Henry Howard, William Clarke, Robert Gower, Joseph Crayker, John Brookes, John Spencer, Robert Dawson, Junior, Brooke Bridges, of Hatton-Garden, Nathaniel Spindler, Evan Pugh, William Vanleuwe, John Bromley, Esq, Henry Grey, Peter Paggen, Fisher Harding, Richard Hind, Joan Soundergelt, George Richards, Charles Throld, Joseph Unwyn, Francis Clarke, Richard Cowper, Richard Burton, William Throld, Nathaniel Gifford, Thomas Feilder, Thomas Bennett, James Marwick, Junior, Joseph Hardy, William Payne, John Finch, Robert Denzell, Edmund Soame, Adrian de Young, John Norton, John Chabwick, John Cowley, Samuel Key, John Freke, Thomas Archer, Sarah Tayer, Joseph Webb, John Henley, Isaac Janssen, Thomas Cole, Robert Cecil, Thomas Dade, Henry Yeates, William Bury, Thomas Barnes, Thomas Bendish, Thomas Parnell, George Read, Mary Hobby, Philip Muffard, George Buckridge, Stephen Bearcroft, Benjamin Greene, John Townsend, Anthony Hamblyn, Aaron Kinton, John Brown, John Cock, William Kesterman, James Kesterman, Dorothy Cock, John Orriott, Robert Hayward, Edward Bellamy, Edward Harrison, Sir Henry Ashurst, William Babington, Jonathan Hattley, Francis Whitton, John Baker,

Baker, Mary Bryant, Thomas Smith, John Spackman, Thomas Newman, Samuel Guiguer, John Baker, William Norrington, Richard Kemble, Francis Lovelock, George Carpenter, Benjamin Wolomey Wortley, Michael Russell, Mark Hugueton, Thomas Tedcom, and Thomas Hoskyns, William Rooke, Peter Causton, Junior, Richard Bull, Da' Jamineau, Mary Levy, Margaret Levy, Benjamin Brawnd, Peter Averi, Charles Waltham, John Bridges, Esq, Elizabeth Leayn, William Crooke, John Henley, Senior, John Henley, Junior, Philip Fincher, John Hamers, Richard Ambrose, Thomas Collins, Lawrence Cullum, Richard Iles, John Beighton, Francis Setwell, Joyce Plumbtree, George Rogers, Jeremiah Powell, John Stonier, Nicholas Hanbury, John Wimmer, Isaac Terrett, Robert Billinge, John Billers, Tobias Bridge, Zachariah Dixon, Alexander Durore Desbouncaux, Thomas Shirwill, Lewis Galand, Henry Wolstenholme, Richard Miller, Sarah Bowman, James Payge, Peter Houlton, Robert Freame, John Carter, Joseph Paff, Jaques Tappel, Charles Hardgrave, Alexander Hewett, William Marriott, Nicholas Opie, Thomas Wright, Junior, John Salmon, Sir Godfrey Kneller, Job Matthew, John Kent, John Sherbrooke, Robert Kirkby, John Devink, Ephraim Mountague, Richard Ryder, William Metcalfe, Doctor Caleb Hathorne, Samuel Atkinson, Esq, Benjamin Travers, Henry Hayter, John Hutton, Charles Sergeson, Esq, Captain Richard Haddock, John Crawley, John Ellys, Adrian Moore, Samuel Feake, Ann Hill, Benjamin Dry, George Bond, John Shelly, John Jackson, William Pepper, John Freame, William Dodd, John Greening, John Spence, John Taylor, Robert Ashurst, William Wigau, Thomas Coleby, Senior, Thomas Coleby, Junior, Paul Boucher, Francis Haywood, Junior, William Thornton, James Hamer, Isaac Lowder, Robert Hinde, Samuel Porter, John Barboss, James Howard, Margaret Ayleffe, William Turton, John Blunt, Charles Blunt, Thomas Preston, Richard Towne, Thomas Crompton, Claude Pendsau, Thomas James, Edward Snelgrove, Roger Lacey, Samuel Sheafe, William Sherwill, John Clarke, William Prescott, John Stoakes, Peter Gott, Anne Charleton, Benjamin Dodd, Samuel Lock, Jonathan Leigh, William Strudwick, John Medley, Arthur Baron, Henry Hatley, John Hatley, George Hatley, John Soam, Charles Bland, Gamaliel Chester, John Bridge, John Hill, William Bryanson, Nathaniel Hiller, Richard Moreton, Gilbert

Gilbert Mace, Samuel Davenport, John Adams, John Coe, Alexander Cairnes, John Humphryes, William Hill, John Stanley, Joseph Sabbetson, Sir Roger Langley, Bart. William Thomas, Samuel Dudley, Nathaniel Hunt, Samuel Alston, Robert Atwood, James Fraser, John Cud, Charles Pinkney, Richard Dallo, Richard Uphill, William Withers, Junior, Samuel Clarke, Junior, Richard Mize, Eddowes, Thomas Broderick, Nicholas Crisp, Philip Dymond, William Shephard, Richard Clay, Jacob Tenson, James Hawford, Edward Ewerton, William Prince, William Chandler, Samuel Thayer, Jonathan Tabor, Richard West, Adrian Loffland, Luke Maistre, Thomas King, Mary Hungerford, Francis Boufelyn, George Festplace, Martha Newton, Thomas Piggott, Jeremy Mount, Rebecca Mount, Benjamin Wych, Daniel Jones, John Milborne, Daniel Lock, John Glover, Henry Tate, Thomas Chambers, Samuel Dodd, Lewis West, Frances Welberly, Robert Baskett, John Taylor, Doctor Oliver Elliston, John Hill, Edward Fuller, John Fuller, Daniel Scott, Thomas Eastcourt, Sarah Freke, John Blackall, George Blackall, Infant, Richard Savage, Obadiab Sedgwick, Josias Wordsworth, John Strange, John Stafford, Isaac Loader, Richard Simpson, Edward Hamond, Henry Hamond, James Metcalfe, Lewis Frederick Bonnett, John de Grave, Samuel Heathealt, William Dawson, Daniel Quare, Elizabeth Beaumont, Prudence le Neve, Thomas Roberts, George Crabham, Francis Smartfoot, Henry Berkley, Nathaniel Green, Senior, James Cropp, Leonard Bush, Thomas Brelong, Edmund Wansel, John Turvin, Thomas Bradder, John Levingston, Francis Beynton, Francis Lee, Peter Geary, George Trenchard, James Barrow, Anthony Dawson, Mary Shephard, Margaret Chamberlaine, Richard Hofer, Samuel Proctor, Joseph Jones, Colonel Henry Cornwall, Charles Huppen, Claude Hayes, William Beech, John Woodroffe, James West, David Richards, Samuel Watts, Christopher Bishop, John Laye, Girardot de Fulheux, Henry Bertrand, John Peters, Daniel Wray, Thomas Merrice, Maurice Kay, William Gould, Francis Parry, Thomas Serreald, John Alton, Robert Chapin, Sir Thomas Vernon, William Gifford, Margaret Walfon, William Bland, Robert Kingston, Samuel James, Robert Walker, Richard Plinde, Anthony Parry, George Small, Francis Chamberlaine, George Gay, Bernard Chatsfield, Jasper Water, Peter Chavell, Peter Parker,

Parket, Robert Fleetwood, Paul Jodrell, Esq; William Testmaker, Henrietta De Rouffy, Countess of Stafford, James Anthony Miglioruny, Henry Lyell, John Greenwood, Isaac Caillone, Richard Nash, William Mead, John Mead, Gavin Corbin, Thomas Corbin, Edmund Dummer, Thomas Styles, Ralph Cerrard, John Newnan, William Ekins, Walter Kent, Peter Meyer, Thomas Alcroft, William Robinson, of Dyl, Esq; William Withers, Junior, Thomas Byfield, John Cadwell, Doctor Samuel Will, Philip Papillon, George Lodowick Dunt, Josiah Bacon, Robert Coleman, Joseph Shephard, Charles Bywater, Samuel Lockley, George Carver, William Nicholas, William Hull, Giles Bean, Captain James Partheriche, John Stracey, Cesar Payett, Henry Gouldney, Thomas Gould, Philip Bailly, Thomas Strickland, Esq; Leonard Plucknett, Elizabeth Blunt, John Mann, Joseph Lawson, Samuel Browning, Thomas Edward, Jeffery Staines, William Perkins, Nathaniel Newnam, Henry May, Henry Dry, Junior, Matthew Whitfield, William Austin, Daniel Small, George Richards, Simon Lodowick, Charles Turner, of King's-Lynn, Henry Bell, of King's-Lynn, Mordecai Abbott, Richard Harrison, John Travell, James Courikop, Daniel Perkins, John Jaquin, Doctor Thomas Fuller, John Sherilose, Josiah Speerman, Nathaniel Knight, Henry Markinsfield, James Barlett, John Cooke, Esq; John Cooke, Junior, Anne Hardgrave, Isaac Bordeau Arcine, George Richard Fitzpatrick, Esq; Brigadier Selwyn, The Lord Strathnaver, John Danvers, Thomas Eyre, Colonel Luke Lillingston, Archibald Hutchins, Alexander Torriano, Charles Torriano, Robert Bloom, Stephen Johnson, James King, Stephen Clutterbuck, Michael Levy, John Strides, Newcomb Dawson, Henry Henley, Esq; Peter Baldwyn, Rudolph Kien, Esq; Thomas Ange, Joseph Dacass, Peter Servant, Thomas Brown, Esq; Edward Williams, Henry Martin, Edward Greene, John Elsworth, Stephen Nequier, James Taylor, John Cox, Samuel Westall, William Brown, Benjamin Rokeby, William Frewyn, Joshua Sharp, George Newell, John Wicker, Samuel Benson, Doctor John Crichton, Sir Michael Heneage, Samuel Winder, Joseph Swaw, Abraham Beake, George Rogers, Sir John Houlton, Sir Robert Rich, Richard Mead, Hejker Mead, Evert Jollynet, James Harris, Thomas Blackmore, Junior, Charles Vincent, Edward Jones, James Moyer, John

Cartlick, Jane Binks, John Bulfinch, Samuel Eyre, Richard Snow, Robert Browne, Samuel Stainer, Paul Boucher, John Van De Bend, Josiah Preston, Sarah Dewnes, Theodore Colladon, John Bernard, William Burroughes, Philip Savage, Esq; Valentine Ryves, Esq; Francis Berisford, Adam Hancock, George Clifford, William Van Schuylenberg, George Baster, John Maller, Henry Ludlow, William Ives, William Disber, Robert Rowland, Joseph Collins, John Corneton, John Grace, Thomas Brattle, Ralph Hutchinson, Richard Bromley, William Shardlow, Narcissus Lutterell, Thomas Robinson, Esq; Paul Collins, Richard Blundell, Henry Lobb, Thomas Haughton, Sir Nicholas Honeywood, Joseph Tayler, Thomas Immyns, John Pierce, William Smith, William Burton, Esq; Susanna Gregory, Colonel Frederick Hamilton, Captain Houenden Walker, Robert Barkham, Isaac Bonouvrier, Robert Polcy, Samuel Edward, John Blandford, Edmund Clark, Jonathan Forward, John Trollop, John Strong, John Adams, Robert Sedgwick, Edward Whittaker, Junior, Elizabeth Cornish, Gabriel Smith, Cornelius Neortwyck, John Brookes, Richard Yerbury, William Yerbury, John Hart, Peter de la Reeb, Mark Anthony, Samuel Hacker, Charles Henshaw, Thomas Filmer, Esq; Thomas Stevenson, Captain Edward le Neve, John Oldmixon, Peter Delboe, Robert Henley, Susanna Law, Robert Burridge, George Thornes, Charles Peeres, Theodorus Dragg, Robert Patten, Lionel Herne, William Killingworth, Joshua Sheppard, Richard Staines, and Samuel P. Feve, and by several other Persons in the said Book of Subscriptions, and in the Duplicates thereof, particularly named.

Recital of the
Incorporation
of the General
Society.

AND whereas, by Our Charter or Royal Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of England, bearing Date the Third Day of this Instant Month of September, We have made, created, settled and established, the said Corporation or Body Politick, called The General Society, entitled to the Advantages given by an Act of Parliament, for advancing a Sum, not exceeding Two Millions, for the Service of The Crown of England, with such Powers, Privileges, and Benefits, as in the same Charter are expressed, as by the same (Relation being thereunto had) may more fully appear.

AND

AND whereas the said Subscribers, hereby before particularly named and expressed, are willing and desirous to unite or join together their several Shares or Interests, in the Principal Stock of The said General Society, or in their proportionable Annuities, or yearly Payments, issuing out of the said yearly Fund, and to be incorporated, so as they may be able to manage their Trade (in Proportion to their Interests) as a Company, and by a Joint Stock, and have signified such their Desire or Willingness to Us, in writing, under their respective Hands: Now know ye, that in pursuance of the Powers and Clauses, for this Purpose contained in the said Act of Parliament, and of Our gracious Promise and Declaration made, in and by Our said Commission or Letters Patents, whereby the Subscriptions and Contributions on the said Act have been promoted and encouraged: And by Virtue of Our Prerogative Royal, and likewise of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have given, granted, made, ordained, constituted, declared, appointed, and established, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant, make, ordain, constitute, declare, appoint, and establish, that the said Subscribers, herein last before particularly named, and every of them, and all and every Person and Persons, Bodies Politick and Corporate, who, as Executors, Administrators, Successors, or Assigns, or by any other lawful Title derived, or to be derived, from, by, or under the same Subscribers, shall have and be entitled to any Part, Share, or Interest, of or in the said yearly Fund, by the said Act settled as aforesaid, or of or in the proportionable Annuities, or yearly Payments, issuing out of the said yearly Fund, so long as they respectively shall have any such Part, Share, or Interest therein, to be One Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of The English Company, Trading to the East-Indies; and them by the Name of The English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, One Body Politick and Corporate, in Deed and in Name, really and fully for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do make, declare, and establish, by these Presents; and by the same Name, they and their Successors shall have perpetual Succession,

And the Desire of being united in a Joint Stock:

Subscribers incorporated by the Name of the English Company, Trading to the East-Indies;

to have perpetual Succession and a Common Seal;

may purchase Lands;

may sue and be sued;

subject of Redemption of all Restrictions in the Act and this Charter.

tion, and shall and may have and use a Common Seal, for the Use of Business and Affairs of the said Company, and their Successors, with Power to break, alter, and make new their Seal, from Time to Time, as to them shall seem expedient; and by the same Name, they and their Successors, from Time to Time, and at all Times, for ever hereafter, shall be able and shall be a Body Politick and Corporate, capable in Law to have, take, purchase, receive, hold, keep, possess, enjoy, and retain, to and to the Use of them, and their Successors, any Manors, Messuages, Lands, Rents, Tenements, Liberties, Privileges, Franchises, Hereditaments, and Possessions whatsoever, and of what Kind, Nature, or Quality forever; and moreover to purchase and acquire all Goods and Chattels whatsoever, wherein they are not restrained by the said Act; and also to sell, grant, demise, alien, or dispose, of the same Manors, Messuages, Lands, Rents, Tenements, Privileges, Franchises, Hereditaments, Possessions, Goods, and Chattels, or any of them; and by the same Name, they and their Successors shall and may sue and implead, and be sued and impleaded, answer and defend, and be answered and defended, in Courts of Record, or any other Place whatsoever, and before whatsoever Judges, Justices, Officers, and Ministers, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and in all and singular Pleas, Actions, Suits, Causes, and Demands whatsoever, of what Kind, Nature, or Sort forever, and in as large, ample, and beneficial Manner and Form, as any other Body Politick and Corporate, or any other liege People of *England*, or other Our Dominions, being Persons able and capable in Law, may or can have, take, purchase, receive, hold, keep, possess, enjoy, sell, grant, demise, alien, dispose, sue, implead, defend, or answer, or be sued, impleaded, defended, or answered, in any Manner of wise; and shall and may do, and execute, all and singular other Matters and Things, by the Name aforesaid, that to them shall or may appertain to do, by Virtue of the said Act or otherwise; subject nevertheless to the Proviso and Condition of Redemption, in the said Act mentioned, and to all and every other Restrictions, Limitations, Clauses, Provisoes, Conditions, in the said Act contained, and to such other Restrictions, Covenants, Agreements, Matters, and Things, as are hereafter in these Presents expressed.

AND

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare, direct, limit, and appoint, that all the several Annuities, or yearly Payments of the several Persons or Corporations, by these Presents united and incorporated, or mentioned to be incorporated into One Company, as aforesaid, which are or shall be due and payable out of the Fund, by the said Act settled and provided, after the Rate of Eight Pounds *per Cent. per Annum*; and all the Interests or Shares, which the said several Persons and Corporations, hereby incorporated into One Company, in respect of such Annuities, or of the Money subscribed for the same, have or ought to have, of or in the Principal Stock or Fund of The *General Society* before-mentioned, shall be and be deemed, accepted and taken, to be joined, united and knit together; and that the Sum Total of all the Principal Money, subscribed by the said several Persons, hereby incorporated, in respect whereof the said Annuities are payable, shall be and be called, accepted, esteemed, reputed, and taken, the common Capital and Principal Stock of the said Company, hereby constituted; and all and every Person and Persons, Corporation and Corporations, his, her, and their Executors, Administrators, Successors and Assigns, according and in proportion to his, her, or their Interest, Right and Property, in the said Annuities or yearly Payments, hereby united or joined, or intended to be united or joined, as aforesaid, shall have, and be deemed to have an Interest or Share in the Stock of the said Company, hereby established; and that all Persons and Corporations, that are or shall be entitled to any Part, Share or Interest, in such Stock of the said Company, either as original Subscribers, or by Assignments, or as Executors, Administrators, or otherwise, shall be and be esteemed Members of the said Company, and shall be admitted into the same, without any Fee or Charge whatsoever.

Sum Total of the Principal Money subscribed to be esteemed the Capital Stock:

All Persons interested in such Stock to be Members.

AND Our Royal Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby further direct, appoint and ordain, and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do, by these Presents, grant to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their

Any Member of the General Society may on Re-

G g g

Successors,

quest be admitted, by a General Court, into the Joint Stock:

Successors, that in case any Person or Persons; who now is or are, or at any Time hereafter shall be a Member or Members of The said *General Society*; and not of the Company, hereby created and established, shall be willing, and shall desire to unite and join his and their Share, and Proportion, of the Capital Stock or Fund of The said *General Society*, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and to trade by a Joint Stock with the said Company, and as a Member or Members thereof, that then the said Company, or the major Part of them, from Time to Time, at a General Court of the said Company, shall and may, if they shall think fit and expedient, and not otherwise, admit into the said Company such Member or Members of The said *General Society* as shall desire to be admitted of the said Company; and from and after such Admittance into the said Company, the Person and Persons, so admitted, shall, to all Intents and Purposes, be and become a Member and Members of the said Company, and be entitled unto all the Benefits and Advantages of the said Company, ratably and proportionably, according to his or their Part and Share, in the Capital Stock or Fund of The said *General Society*, so to be united and joined with the said Company; and from and after such Admittance, the Share and Proportion, of and in the Capital Stock or Fund of The said *General Society*, belonging to such Member or Members, so to be admitted of the said Company, shall, by such his Admittance, be transferred to the said Company, and he and become Part of the Capital Stock or Fund of the said Company; and shall from thenceforth be and become subject to such Rules, Orders, Limitations, Restrictions, and Directions, as the Shares and Proportions of the several Persons, hereby united and incorporated, are, by Virtue of these Presents, or by the said Act of Parliament, made subject to, in all Things, according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, and of the said Act of Parliament: Provided always, and We do hereby direct and appoint, that, within Six Days after such Admittance, an Entry thereof shall be made in the Books of the said Company, and likewise in the Office of the Auditor of the Receipt of Our Exchequer; and from and after such Entry thereof made with the said Audi-

An Entry thereof to be made in 6 Days after their Admittance in the

tor

tor of Our Exchequer, the Part and Share of such Member or Members, of and in the Capital Stock of The said *General Society*, and of and in a proportionable Part of the said Annuities, shall from thenceforth be paid to the said Company, or to such Treasurer, or Receiver, as shall be appointed by the said Company; in such Manner, and Form, as the Parts and Shares of the Members of the said Company are hereby appointed to be paid.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, authorize, and enjoin and require the Commissioners of Our Treasury, and Under-Treasurer of Our Exchequer, now being, the High-Treasurer, Commissioners of the Treasury, and Under-Treasurer, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the Time being, without any further or other Warrant, to be sued for, had or obtained, from Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to issue and pay, or cause to be issued and paid, the proportionable Part or Parts of the said yearly Fund, issuing out of the Exchequer, and belonging to the Members of the Company, hereby established, from Time to Time, to the said Company, called The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, or to such Treasurer or Treasurers as shall be appointed, under their Common Seal, to receive the same, in Trust for the several and respective Members of the same Company, according to their respective Proportions or Shares, in the said Joint or United Stock of the same Company, and to direct their Warrants and Orders for the issuing and Payment thereof accordingly; and that the Payments thereof be made weekly, or as fast as the said Duties shall produce Money into the Exchequer for the same, so as by such weekly or other Payments the Whole of the Annuities, due to the said Company, at the End of any One Quarter, be not exceeded, as in and by the said Act is prescribed, any Matter or Thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND We do hereby order, direct, and appoint, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Company, or Body Politick, called The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, and at any Time

Company's Books and Exchequer.

The Commissioners of the Treasury, or Lord-Treasurer, &c. to pay the Money arising by the Fund, to such Person as shall be authorized under the Company's Seal, without further Warrant:

The Payments to be made weekly.

May make any Addition to the Capital Stock, so as

not to exceed
the Total of
what the
Company
may trade for.

Time or Times hereafter, for the better carrying on of the Trade and Affairs of the same Company, to make or cause to be made any Addition to their said Capital Stock, any Sum or Sums of Money, to be contributed or paid by the Members of the said Company, or any of them, so as all the Additions, so to be made to the aforesaid Joint Stock of the said Company, do not, at any One Time, exceed the Sum Total for which the said Company may yearly trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, and of these Presents.

May for ever
hereafter free-
ly trade to
and from the
East-Indies,
so as they do
not, in any one
Year, to be
reckoned from
Michaelmas,
trade for more
than the
Amount of
the Capital:

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, and We hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant, direct, and appoint, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and may, for ever hereafter, by themselves, or by such Factors, Agents or Servants, as they severally shall think fit to intrust, freely traffick and use the Trade of Merchandize, in such Places, and by such Ways and Passages, as are already frequented, found out or discovered, or which shall be hereafter found out or discovered, as they severally shall esteem, and take to be the fittest and best for them, unto and from the *East-Indies*, into the Countries and Parts of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and unto and from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns, and Places of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the Straights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize is or may be used, or had, and to and from every of them, so as the said Company do not, in any One Year (every Year to be reckoned from the Twenty-ninth Day of September, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight) successively ship, lade, put on board, send or cause to be sent, to or for the *East-Indies*, or other Parts within the Limits aforesaid, from *England*, or any other Country or Place whatsoever, any Quantities of Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, Coins, Bullion, or Commodities whatsoever, of greater Value than in the said Act of Parliament, and hereafter in these Presents are expressed (that is to say) the said Company, for every Eight Pounds *per Annum*, payable to them and their Successors, out of the said yearly

yearly Fund, in respect thereof One Hundred Pounds is to be reckoned in their Capital Stock, as aforesaid, shall or may, by themselves or others, as aforesaid, ship, lade, put on board, or cause to be sent yearly for the said *East-Indies*, or Parts within the Limits aforesaid, Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, Coin, Bullion, or other Commodities (being such as lawfully may be exported or sent thither) as shall amount in Value to the Sum of One Hundred Pounds; and after the same Rate or Proportion for all the Annuities, or whole Share or Proportion of the said Company, of or in the said yearly Fund, the Trade of the said Company to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, shall be limited and regulated, as in and by the said Act of Parliament is prescribed, which Benefit of Trade shall nevertheless be subject and liable to the Proviso of Redemption, and all other Provisoes, Restrictions, Matters, and Things, in the said Act, or hereafter in these Presents contained: Provided always, and Our Pleasure is, and We do hereby direct and appoint, that according to the Directions of the said Act of Parliament, no Person or Persons, by these Presents incorporated, or who are or shall be a Member or Members of the said Company, by these Presents established, during such Time as he or they respectively shall continue a Member or Members of the said Company, shall trade otherwise than in a Joint Stock of the said Company; and every such Member or Members, before he or they shall be allowed to receive any Benefit, in or by the said Company, or to do or intermeddle in any of the Affairs of the same, shall take a Corporal Oath, before Two or more of the Directors, or Managers herein after-mentioned (who have hereby Power to administer the same) that he or she shall be faithful to such Company, according to the best of his or her Skill, and Understanding, give his or her Advice, Counsel, and Assistance, for the Support and good Government of the said Company; and that he or she, during his or her Continuance in the said Company, will not, at any Time or Times, ship, lade, send, direct, or cause to be sent from *England*, or any other Country, to the *East-Indies*, or other Parts within the Limits aforesaid, for his or their private Account, any Goods, H h h Coins,

Subject to the
Proviso of the
Redemption,
&c.

No Member
to trade but
in a Joint
Stock:

Every Mem-
ber to take
an Oath:

Directors to
take an Oath:

Coins, or other Merchandizes, contrary to the said Act; and that no Person or Persons, that shall have the Order, Rule, Direction, or Management of the Voyages, or other Affairs of the said Company, or that shall be intrusted, or employed to trade upon the Joint Stock, or for the said Company, shall be allowed to ship, or cause to be shipped, laden, or put on board, or to send or cause to be sent for the *East-Indies*, or other Parts within the Limits aforesaid, any Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes whatsoever, from *England*, or any other Country, until he or they respectively shall have taken a Corporal Oath, before Two or more of the Directors of the said Company, or before the Barons of the Exchequer, for the Time being, or some of them, that he or they respectively will be faithful to the said Company, and, according to the best of his or her Skill, and Understanding, give his or her Advice, Counsel, and Assistance, for the Support and good Government of the same; and that he or she, during his or their Continuance in the said Company, will not, at any Time or Times, ship, lade, send, direct, or cause to be sent from *England*, or any other Country, for the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, any Goods, Coins, or other Merchandizes, but such as he or she may lawfully send thither for the Account of the said Company, according to the true Meaning of the said Act, and of these Presents: Provided always, that such Persons as are known, or commonly reputed to be Quakers, instead of such Oath or Oaths, shall and may make a solemn Declaration, in writing, to the same Effect, and in the same Manner, and every such Declaration, in writing, shall be of the same Validity as if he or they had taken a Corporal Oath as aforesaid.

Entry of
Goods on the
separate Stock
to be made
upon Oath:

And whereas, in and by the said Act of Parliament, it is provided and Enacted, that all and every Person and Persons whatsoever, that shall or may, in pursuance of the said Act, trade or send, or cause to be sent, any Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, for the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, before such Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, or any

any of them (the Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, of such Company as should or might be erected, and which is hereby erected, to trade with a Joint Stock, as aforesaid, only and always excepted) shall be shipped, laded, or put on board any Ship, or into any Lighter, Boat, or other Vessel, for that Purpose, shall make or cause to be made an Entry or Entries of the same, in a Book or Books for that Purpose; specifying, in such Entry or Entries the true and full Quantities, Kinds, and Values, of all the Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, so intended to be sent for the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, from *England*, or from any other Country whatsoever, with the Name of the Ship, and of the Commander or Master thereof; to the End it may be seen by the Inspection of such Book or Books, to which all Persons concerned are to have free Access, at all seasonable Times, without Fee or Charge, from Time to Time, whether such Traders do or do not send more Goods, Coins or Merchandizes, in the said Trade, than they respectively are allowed to send by the said Act; and all and every such Person and Persons, upon such Entry or Entries made, are required by the said Act to make and sign an Affirmation in writing, in which he or they are to declare or affirm (upon the Oath or solemn Declaration) which he or they shall previously have taken or made, as aforesaid, in that Behalf, that such Entry or Entries do contain the true and full Value and Values of all the Goods, Coins, or Merchandizes, to be shipped, by or from him or them, on such Ship for that Voyage; all which Entries, and Affirmations, were, by the said Act, directed to be made before Two or more of the Trustees for The General Society aforesaid, and in Books to be kept by them for that Purpose, until a Company, with Power to trade upon a Joint Stock should be erected; and after the erecting of such Company (which is hereby made and established) then the like Entries, and Affirmations, are thereby appointed to be made, before Two or more of the Directors or Managers of the said Company, and in Books to be kept by them for that Purpose: And in and by the said Act of Parliament, it was also Enacted, that if any Person or Persons, who are by the said Act required to make such Entries, and Affirmations,

To sign an
Affirmation
in writing,
before Two
Trustees of
the General
Society, till a
Company is
erected; then before
Two of the
Directors of
the Company:

tions, as the said Act direct, shall neglect so to do; or if any Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, so entered, shall be of greater Value than shall be specified in such Entry or Entries, that then, and in every such Case, the Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, which shall be shipped or put on board any Ship, or other Vessel, designed for the *East-Indies*, or any other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, or into any Lighter, Boat, or other Vessel, to be put upon any such Ship, for which no such Entry or Affirmation shall be made, or which shall be omitted therein, and the Effects and Proceed of the same (wheresoever they shall be found) shall and may be seized, and the double Value thereof shall and may be sued for, and recovered, against the respective Offenders, and to be divided and distributed, in such Manner, and Form, as We, by Our Charter or Charters, should appoint: Our Will and Pleasure therefore is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, declare, grant, direct, and appoint, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall, from Time to Time, keep or cause to be kept, within

Books to be kept for making Entries of Goods exported.

Forfeitures to be divided: One-fourth to the Informer, and Three-fourths to the Company.

Our City or Port of *London*, an Office and Books, wherein all the Entries and Affirmations, required by the said Act, to be made by particular Persons or Traders, as aforesaid, may be made and entered; and that Two or more of the Directors or Managers of the said Company, hereby established, to do, from Time to Time, and at all reasonable Times, give such Attendance as shall be necessary at the said Office, as well for the administering of such Oaths and Declarations as by the said Act are to be administered by them, as for the taking of such Affirmations, and admitting such Entries as are to be made by such particular Traders, or Persons, as aforesaid: And We do, by these Presents appoint and direct, and Our Will is, that One-Fourth Part of the said Forfeitures and Penalties, last mentioned, shall go and be distributed to such Persons as seize in Form, or sue for the same; and Three-Fourth Parts of the said Forfeitures and Penalties, which shall be had or recovered, at any Time or Times after the making of this Our present Charter, shall go and be divided, or distributed to the said Company, hereby constituted, for the Benefit of the several

Members

Members thereof, according and in Proportion to their Shares in the Joint Stock of the same; the same Forfeitures and Penalties to be recovered in any Court of Record of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Action of Debt, Bill, Complaint, or Information, wherein no more than reasonable Allowance shall be allowed: Provided always, and We do hereby order and direct, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall give Security as the said Act directs, for bringing their Goods to some Part of *England*, or *Wales*, there to be unladen and put on Shore, excepting in such Cases as in the said Act are mentioned to be excepted.

The Company to give Security to bring all their Goods to *England*.

AND We do also require and command, that all Goods and Merchandizes of the *East-Indies*, which shall be imported into *England*, or *Wales*, by the said Company, pursuant to the said Act, and of these Presents, shall be sold openly and publicly, by Inch of Candle, as the said Act appoints, under the Penalties therein contained, upon Pain of incurring Our high Displeasure.

And to be sold by Inch of Candle.

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct, order, and appoint, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that during the Continuance of the said Company, that no Lot of any Goods, or Merchandizes, of the said Company shall be put up or sold, which shall exceed the Value of One Thousand Pounds, Jewels excepted: And for the better Increase of Trade, and encouraging the Exportation of Goods, and Merchandizes, of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of this Kingdom, it is Our further Will and Pleasure, and it is hereby provided, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, doth hereby covenant, promise, and grant, to and with Us, Our Heirs and Successors, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, yearly and every Year, from the Feast of *Saint Michael, the Archangel*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, during the Continuance of their Trade to the said *East-Indies*, by Virtue of

No Lot to exceed £1000,

Jewels excepted;

I i i

the

to export at
least one-
tenth in the
Product of
England;

an Account
thereof to be
delivered
yearly, in the
Month of Oc-
tober, to the
Privy Coun-
cil, on Oath:

The Compa-
ny to furnish
a Proportion
of 500 Tons
of Saltpetre
yearly.

the said Act of Parliament, or of these Presents, shall export and carry, or cause to be exported and carried to the *East-Indies*, Goods of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of Our Kingdom of *England*, amounting in Value, at least, to the Tenth Part or whole Sum, for which The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall, by Virtue of the said Act, and of these Presents, actually trade thither; which Tenth Part is the same which the said Company ought to export, in such Goods as aforesaid, for their Proportion, pursuant to a Clause contained in the Charter of The *General Society*, called The *General Society, entitled to the Advantages given by Act of Parliament, for advancing a Sum, not exceeding Two Millions, for the Service of the Crown of England*, as Members of the same Society; and that the Directors of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for the Time being, do and shall give in, and deliver unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Our or their Privy Council, yearly and every Year, in the Month of *October*, a true Account or Inventory fairly written, and signed by Two or more of the Directors of the said Company, for the Time being, containing the Nature, Quantity, Quality, Value, and prime Costs of all such Goods, of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of this Our Kingdom of *England*, as in the last preceding Year have been exported by the said Company, together with the Place, Town, or Port, from whence the said Goods were exported to the *East-Indies*; and that Oath be made of the Truth of such Account or Inventory, by the proper Officers or Servants of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, who shall keep their Books, for the Entry of Goods outwards, to the best of their Knowledge; and that none of the said Goods or Commodities, so exported, shall be again landed in Our Kingdom of *England*, Dominion of *Wales*, or Town of *Berwick upon Tweed*, or be carried to any Country or Place, but unto the *East-Indies*, or some Place within the Limits aforesaid: Provided also, and it is Our further Will and Pleasure, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, doth hereby covenant, promise and grant, to and with Us, Our

Heirs

Heirs and Successors, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall yearly and every Year, from the Feast of *Saint Michael, the Archangel*, One Thousand and Seven Hundred, during the Continuance of their said Trade to the *East-Indies*, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, or of these Presents, furnish, sell, or deliver unto the Officers of the Ordnance of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or to such Person, or Persons, as We, Our Heirs and Successors, shall in that Behalf direct or appoint, to Our and their own Use, within the City of *London*, or Ten Miles thereof, such Proportion of good, clean, and merchantable Saltpetre, as is herein after-mentioned, when and as the same shall be required, by the Master, Lieutenant, or other Chief Officer or Officers, of or belonging to the Ordnance of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or by such other Person, or Persons, as We, Our Heirs or Successors, shall from Time to Time appoint, by Notice in writing, to be left at the principal Office of the said Company, We, Our Heirs and Successors, paying to the said Company, and their Successors, or to their Treasurer, for the Time being, for the Use and Account of the said Company, the prime Cost thereof, with the Freight, Duties and other Charges thereupon, to be ascertained, from Time to Time, by the Oath of Three or more of the Directors of the said Company, if required; which said Proportion of Saltpetre, so to be furnished by the said Company, shall, from Time to Time, be ascertained and determined in Manner following, that is to say, as the Sum of Two Millions, reckoned in Money, is to Five Hundred Tons of Saltpetre in the Whole, so the Sum or Value which the said Company may, by Virtue of the said Act, or of these Presents, trade for, in any One Year, shall be to the particular Quantity or Proportion of Saltpetre, which the said Company shall be obliged to furnish, for the Service of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, as aforesaid, within or for every such Year respectively; which Proportion of Saltpetre is the same which the said Company, as Members of The said *General Society*, ought to furnish for their Proportion, pursuant to a Clause for furnishing of Saltpetre, contained in the aforesaid Charter of The said *General Society*.

AND

The Compa-
ny to have
the same Al-
lowances, on
Payment of
Customs, as
were made to
the Old Com-
pany.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors (for the Encourage-
ment of the said Company to carry on the said Trade, by a Joint Stock, and for
their greater Inducement to make present Payment of their Customs) condescend,
declare, and agree, to and with the said Company, and their Successors, that
they shall have and enjoy, and shall have made to them, all and every the feve-
ral Allowances and Discounts; in the Customs of the Goods and Merchandizes,
by them to be imported into this Our Kingdom, as The present *Governor
and Company of Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies*, have held and en-
joyed, and now do hold and enjoy, by Virtue of a certain Clause, in Our Char-
ter of Regulations, granted to the same Company, dated the Twenty-eighth
of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four.

To maintain
a Minister and
Schoolmaster,
at St. Helena,
and Ministers
at their Fac-
tories in India,

AND We do hereby further will and appoint, That the said Company,
hereby established, and their Successors, shall constantly maintain a Minister
and School-Master, in the Island of *Saint Helena*, when the said Island shall come
into the Hands or Possession of the same Company, and also One Minister in
every Garrison and superior Factory, which the same Company, or their Suc-
cessors, shall have in the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits
aforesaid, and shall also, in such Garrison and Factories, respectively provide, or
set apart, a decent and convenient Place for Divine Service only; and shall also
take a Chaplain on board every Ship, which shall be sent, by the same Com-
pany, to the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid,
which shall be of the Burthen of Five Hundred Tons, or upwards, for such
Voyage; the Salary of which Chaplain shall commence from the Time that
such Ship shall depart from *England*: And moreover, that no such Minister
shall be sent by the same Company, to the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts
within the Limits aforesaid, until he shall have been first approved of, by the
Archbishop of *Canterbury*, or the Bishop of *London*, for the Time being; all
which said Ministers, so to be sent, shall be entertained, from Time to Time,
with all due Respect.

and a Chap-
lain on every
Ship of 500
Tons.

By whom Mi-
nisters to be
approved.

AND

AND We do further will, and appoint, that all such Ministers as shall be
sent to reside in *India*, as aforesaid, shall be obliged to learn, within One Year
after their Arrival, the *Portuguese* Language, and shall apply themselves to learn
the native Language of the Country where they shall reside, the better to enable
them to instruct the Gentoos, that shall be the Servants or Slaves of the same
Company, or of their Agents, in the Protestant Religion; and that in case of
the Death of any of the said Ministers, residing in the *East-Indies*, or other the
Parts within the Limits aforesaid, the Place of such Minister, so dying, shall
be supplied by One of the Chaplains out of the next Ships, that shall arrive at
or near the Place where such Minister shall happen to die.

They are obli-
ged to learn
Portuguese
and the native
Languages.

AND We do hereby further will and direct, that the said Company, and their
Successors, shall, from Time to Time, provide School-Masters, in all the said
Garrisons and superior Factories where they shall be found necessary.

Schoolmas-
ters to be
provided.

AND for the better ordering, managing, and governing the Affairs of the
same Company, and for the making, and establishing, a continual Succession
of Persons, to be the Directors of the same, We do, by these Presents, for Us,
Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto the said Body Politick, so called The
English Company, Trading to the East Indies, and to their Successors, and do hereby
ordain, and appoint, that there shall be, from Time to Time, for ever (of the
Members of the same Company) Twenty-four Directors of and in the same
Company, which Directors, or any Thirteen or more of them, shall be and be
called a Court of the Directors, for the ordering, managing, and directing the
Affairs of the same Company, and Corporation, and shall have such Powers
and Privileges as are herein after-mentioned.

The 24 Di-
rectors, or any
13, to be a
Court.

AND We do hereby nominate, ordain, constitute, and appoint, that the said
Edward Allen, Abraham Beake, James Bateman, John Cary, Sir Henry Furnesse, Peter

Directors,
named:

K k k

Godfrey,

to continue to
the 25th of
March, 1700,
and till
others shall
be chosen.

Members
may meet to
choose Direc-
tors, and make
By-Laws.

Members, to
assemble
called a Ge-
neral Court;

all succeeding
Directors to
be chosen
between 25th
of March and
25th of April;

Godfrey, Peter Gott, Gilbert Heathcote, Edmund Harrison, Sir Theodore Jansson, Samuel Locke, Edward Littleton, Joseph Martin, Streygham Masters, Ephraim Mountague, Peter Paggen, Robert Roworth, Benjamin Rekeby, Samuel Shepheard, Sir William Scawen, William Stewart, Thomas Vernon, William Withers, and George White, who are severally chosen for this Purpose, by a Majority of the said Subscribers, by these Presents incorporated in the said Company, shall be the present and First Directors of the same Company; and the said Directors shall continue in their respective Offices or Trusts, until the Twenty-fifth Day of March, which shall be in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand and Seven Hundred, and until others shall be duly chosen in their respective Offices or Trusts, and sworn into the same, unless they or any of them shall sooner die, or be removed, as is herein after-mentioned.

AND We do further, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, will, and appoint, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for all and every the Members of the same Company, hereby established, from Time to Time, to assemble and meet together, at any convenient Place or Places, for the Choice of their Directors, and for making of By-Laws, Ordinances, Rules, Orders, or Directions, for the Government of the said Company, or for any other Affairs or Business concerning the same; and that all the Members of the same Company, or so many of them as shall be so assembled, shall be and be called a General Court of the said Company, or Corporation, which Court shall assemble and meet, at such Times and in such Manner as hereafter is directed; and that all succeeding Directors of the same Company shall, from and after the said Twenty-fifth Day of March, One Thousand and Seven Hundred, be yearly and successively chosen, for ever, out of the Members of the same Company, on some Day or Days, Time or Times, between the Twenty-fifth Day of March and the Twenty-fifth Day of April, in each Year, by the Majority of Votes of all and every the Members of

the

the same Company, having then each of them Five Hundred Pounds, or more, Share or Interest, in the Stock of the same Company, and who shall be personally present at such Elections, each of them to have and give One Vote, and no more; and that every particular Corporation, or Body Politick, that shall have Five Hundred Pounds, or more, Share or Interest, of or in the Stock of the said Company, in respect thereof, at every such Election, and at all General Courts for the said Company, shall have One Vote, for the whole Share or Interest of such particular Corporation, or Body Politick, and no more; which Votes, for such particular Corporations, or Bodies Politick, shall and may be given by such Person, or Persons, as shall be deputed thereunto, under the Common Seal, or Common Seals, of such particular Corporations, or Bodies Politick, respectively; and the said succeeding Directors, so chosen, shall severally and respectively continue in their respective Offices or Trusts, to which they shall be severally elected, for One Year, and till others shall be duly chosen and sworn into their Places respectively: Provided nevertheless, that in case of Death, Avoidance, or Removal of any of the Directors of the said Company, for the Time being, the Survivors of them, or the Majority of those remaining in their Office, shall and may, at any Time, assemble together the Members of the said Company, in order to elect other Persons, by Members qualified to vote, in Manner aforesaid, in the Room of those then dead, removed, or avoided: Provided nevertheless, and We do hereby will and ordain, constitute, appoint, and command, that no Person or Persons shall be or be esteemed qualified, or capable, to be an Elector to vote, or shall give any Vote, at any General Court, or otherwise, for an Election of the Directors, or any of them, or for or concerning the making of By-Laws, or in any other Matters, relating to the Affairs or Government of the same Company, who shall not, at the Time of such General Court, have in his, her or their Name and Right, and for his, her or their own Use, and not in Trust for any other, Five Hundred Pounds, or more, Share or Interest, in the said Capital Stock of the said Company, and who also shall not, at the Time of holding any such General Court,

none to give
more than
One Vote:

A Corpora-
tion may send
a Vote by a
Deputy.

The surviving
Directors may
assemble the
Members, to
elect other
Directors, in
Room of any
deceased, re-
moved or
avoided.

None to vote
but those who
have £500
Stock each, in
their own
Right.

Court, take the Oath hereafter mentioned, if required thereunto, by any Member or Members of the same Company, then present, having each Five Hundred Pounds Share or Interest, at least, in the said Stock, before Two or more of the Directors of the same Company, viz.

Oath thereof
to be made, if
required.

"I A. B. do swear, that the Sum of Five Hundred Pounds, or more, of the Capital Stock of the Body Politick, called by the Name of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, doth at this Time belong to me, in my own Right, and not in Trust for any other Person or Persons whatsoever."

And none to
give more
than One
Vote.

AND We do hereby ordain, and appoint, that no One Member of the said Company shall, in any Election of any Director or Directors, or other Officers of the said Company, or in any the Business or Affairs of the same, have or give any more than One Vote, whatsoever his Share or Interest in the said Principal Stock or Fund shall be: Provided nevertheless, that any Person or Persons, commonly called or known to be Quakers, who, at the Time of holding such General Court, as aforesaid, shall have Five Hundred Pounds Interest or Shares, as aforesaid, and shall then, if thereunto required, by any Member or Members of the said Company, then present, having each Five Hundred Pounds Share or Interest, at least, in the said Stock, make and sign the following Declaration, viz.

Quakers to
make a De-
claration of
their having
£500 Stock.

"I A. B. do sincerely and solemnly declare, in the Presence of God, that the Sum of Five Hundred Pounds, or more, of the Capital Stock of the Body Politick, called by the Name of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, doth at this Time belong to me, in my own Right, and not in Trust for any other Person or Persons whatsoever:—Shall be capable of having a Vote at any General Court of the same Company."

Deputy of a
Corporation

Provided also, that such Person or Persons as shall be deputed, as aforesaid, to vote for any particular Corporation, or Body Politick, making the like Oath

Oath or Declaration (*mutatis mutandis*) to the best of his or their Knowledge, and Belief, for or on the Behalf of such particular Corporation, or Body Politick, for whom he or they are to give such Voice, or Voices, as aforesaid, shall be capable of voting at any of such General Courts, as aforesaid.

to make the
like Oath to
the best of his
Knowledge.

AND We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give full Power, and Authority, to any Two or more of the Directors of the same Company, for the Time being, to give and administer the said Oaths, and Declarations, to the said Members and Deputies, and do hereby order and direct them to administer the same accordingly: Provided also, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, constitute, ordain, and appoint, that no Person shall be capable of being chosen a Director of the said Company, who shall not, at the Time of such Choice, be a natural born Subject of *England*, or naturalized, and shall not also then have in his own Name, or in his own Right, and for his own Use, Two Thousand Pounds, or more, in the said Stock; and that no Director, or Directors, shall continue, in his or their respective Offices, longer than the Continuance of such their respective Interests and Stocks, in their own Names and Rights, and to their own Uses respectively; but upon parting with, or reducing his or their respective Shares or Interest, in the said Stock, to any lesser Sum, or Sums, than as aforesaid, the said respective Offices or Places of such Director or Directors, so parting with, reducing, or diminishing their said Shares or Interest, as aforesaid, shall cease, determine, and become vacant, and others shall be chosen in their Room, by a General Court of the same Company: Provided also, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, ordain, and appoint, that none of them, the said *Edward Allen, Abraham Beake, James Bateman, John Cary, Sir Henry Furnesse, Peter Godfrey, Peter Gott, Gilbert Heathcote, Edmund Harrison, Sir Theodore Janssen, Samuel Locke, Edward Littleton, Joseph Martin, Streynsham Masters, Ephraim Mountague, Peter Paggan, Robert Raverth, Benjamin Rokeby, Samuel Shepheard, Sir William Scawen, William Stewart, Thomas Vernon, William Withers, and George White*, hereby no-

Two Direc-
tors em-
powered to
administer
the Oath.

No Person to
be a Director
but who hath
£2000 Stock
in his own
Right;

nor to conti-
nue longer
than he keeps
the same.

No Director
to act till he
has taken an
Oath that he
hath £2000
Stock; or if a
Quaker, to
make Decla-
ration.

Directors
Oath of Qua-
lification.

Directors
Oath of
Office.

By whom to
be admini-
stered.

minated, constituted, and appointed, to be the First Twenty-four Directors of the said Company, or any other Person or Persons, hereafter to be chosen to the Office or Trust of a Director, for the said Company, shall be capable to execute or act in the said Office of Director, until he or they respectively shall have taken the Corporal Oath following, or if he or they be commonly reputed a Quaker, or Quakers, then till he or they respectively shall have made a solemn Declaration to the same Effect, viz.

"I *A. B.* do affirm, that the Sum of Two Thousand Pounds of the Stock of The *English Company Trading to the East-Indies*, whereof I am appointed or elected to be a Director, doth at this Time belong to me in my own Right, and not in Trust for any other Person or Persons whatsoever." And likewise another solemn Oath, or Declaration, in the Form or to the Effect following, viz.

"I *A. B.* do faithfully promise, that in the Office of a Director of The *English Company Trading to the East-Indies*, I will be indifferent and equal to all Manner of Persons, and I will give my best Advice and Assistance, for the Support and good Government of the said Company; and in the Execution of the said Office of a Director, I will faithfully and honestly demean myself, according to the best of my Skill and Understanding." Which Oaths and Declarations, to the First Four and Twenty Directors, herein nominated, and every of them respectively, shall and may be administered by Our Chancellor of *England*, or Keeper of Our Great Seal of *England*, or by the Chancellor of the Exchequer, or Chief Baron of Our Court of Exchequer, or by any Two or more of the said First Directors, which shall first have taken the said Oaths or Declarations: And the said Oaths and Declarations, to any future Director and Directors, shall and may be administered by the Chancellor of *England*, or Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*, or by the Chancellor of the Exchequer, or Chief Baron of the Court of Exchequer, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors,

Successors, for the Time being, or any of them, or by any Two or more of the sworn Directors, for the preceding Year; and they are hereby authorized and required to administer the said Oath, and Declarations respectively, to all and every such Director and Directors, from Time to Time, accordingly.

AND furthermore Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the said Court of Directors shall have Power and Authority to administer an Oath, to all the inferior Agents or Servants, that shall be employed in the Service of the same Company, for the faithful and due Execution of the several Places and Trusts, in them reposed, in the Words or to the Effect following (that is to say:)

"I *A. B.* being elected into the Office, or Place of Treasurer to The *English Company Trading to the East-Indies*, do swear, that I will be true and faithful to the said Company, and will faithfully and truly execute, and discharge the said Office or Place of Treasurer, to the utmost of my Skill and Power: *So help me God.*" And the like Oath to the other Agents and Servants (*mutatis mutandis*.) And in case any Person, hereby nominated, or hereafter to be elected a Director, as aforesaid, shall, for the Space of Ten Days after such Nomination or Election, neglect or refuse to take the respective Oath, or Declaration, hereby appointed to be taken as aforesaid, or shall refuse or neglect to take upon him his or their Offices, that then, and in every such Case, the Office and Place of every such Person, so neglecting or refusing, shall become vacant, and others shall be chosen in their Places, by a General Court of the said Company.

AND We do hereby will and appoint, that the said Directors, or the major Part of them, for the Time being, shall from Time to Time, and they are hereby required so to do, to summon and appoint Four General Courts, at least, in every Year; whereof One to be in the Month of *December*, another in the Month

Directors to
give an Oath
to their
Agents and
Servants.

A Director
not qualified
in Ten Days,
the Place to
be void.

Four General
Courts to be
held in a Year.

Month of *March*, another in the Month of *June*, and another in the Month of *September*.

In Failure thereof, 3 Directors may summon.

AND We do further will and appoint, that if, at any Time or Times, there should be a Failure of holding a General Court, in any of the said Months, by Default of the Directors, or the major Part of them, that then and so often, and in every such Case, Three or more of the Directors of the said Company shall and may summon, and call a General Court, which shall meet and be holden, in the Month next coming after the Month, in which the same should have been holden, upon the Summons of the Majority of the Directors aforesaid.

A General Court to be summoned on the Demand of 9 Members, within 10 Days.

AND moreover, We do, by these Presents, will, direct, and appoint, that the said Directors, or the major Part of them, for the Time being, shall, from Time to Time, upon Demand to be made by any Nine or more of the said Members, having each of them Five Hundred Pounds, or more, Interest or Share of the said Stock, within Ten Days after such Demand, summon and call such General Courts, to be held of the Members of the same Company, qualified for Electors as aforesaid, and in Default of the said Directors, or the major Part of them, to summon and call such a Court, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Nine or more Members, having each Five Hundred Pounds Stock as aforesaid, upon Ten Days Notice in writing, to be fixed upon the *Royal-Exchange*, in *London*, to summon and hold a General Court, and there to do and dispatch any Business, relating to the Government or Affairs of the said Company, and to hear and debate any Complaint that shall be made, against any Director or Directors, for Mismanagement, in his or their Office or Offices, and if such Director, or Directors, shall not clear him or themselves of such Complaint, to the Satisfaction of the major Part of the Members of the same Company, in the said General Court assembled, that then, within Ten Days, another General Court shall be called, and held as aforesaid, of the Members of the same Company, qualified to vote as aforesaid, finally to determine the same by the Majority

nity

rity of their Votes as aforesaid, who may remove, or displace, all or any of the said Directors, for such Misdemeanors or Abuse of their Offices, and elect and choose others in his or their Rooms, in Manner before prescribed; and in every such Case, where any Director or Directors shall happen to die, or be removed, or his Office shall otherwise become void, before the Expiration of the Term for which he shall have been elected, the major Part of the Members of the same Company, to be assembled in a General Court, and being qualified as aforesaid, shall and may elect, and choose, any other Member or Members of the said Company, qualified as aforesaid, into the Office of such Director, or Directors, that shall so die, or be removed, or whose Office shall become void; which Person, so to be chosen, shall continue in the said Office, until the next usual Time hereby appointed for Election, and until others shall be duly chosen and sworn, unless he shall be removed as aforesaid.

AND for the better ordering and managing of the Affairs of the same Company, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant, and We do, by these Presents, will, authorize, and appoint, that the said Directors, for the Time being, or any Thirteen or more of them, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all convenient Times, assemble and meet together, at any convenient Place or Places, for the Direction and Management of the Affairs and Business of the same Company, and then and there to hold Courts of the Directors, for the Purpose aforesaid, and summon General Courts to meet as often as they shall see Cause; and that the said Directors, or the major Part of them, so assembled, shall and may act according to such By-Laws, Constitutions, Orders, Rules or Directions, as shall, from Time to Time, be made and given unto them, by the General Court of the said Company; and in all Cases where such By-Laws, Constitutions, Orders, Rules, or Directions, by or from the General Court, shall be wanting, the said Directors, or the major Part of them, so assembled, shall and may direct, and manage, all the Affairs and Business of the same Company, in the Direction of all the Voyages of or for the same

M m m

Company,

The Directors or any 13 may hold Courts, &c. and shall act according to the By-Laws, and, where they are wanting, shall do all the Business of the Company, as they shall judge necessary.

Company, and the Provision of the Shipping, and Merchandizes thereunto belonging, as also the Sale of the Merchandizes, Goods, and other Things, returned in all or any the Voyages or Ships, of or for the same Company, and in the transacting and handling of all other Matters and Things, touching and concerning the same Company; and shall and may choose and appoint the Agents or Servants, which shall, from Time to Time, be necessary to be employed therein; and to allow and pay reasonable Salaries, and Allowances, to the said Agents and Servants respectively, and them, or any of them, from Time to Time, to remove or displace, as they shall see Cause; and generally to act and do, in all Matters and Things whatsoever, which, by the said recited Act of Parliament, shall or may be done, and in all Matters and Things whatsoever, which they shall judge necessary, for the well ordering and managing of the same Company, and the Affairs thereof; and to do, enjoy, perform, and execute, all the Powers, Authorities, Privileges, Acts and Things, in relation to the said Company, as fully, to all Intents and Purposes, as if the same were done by the whole Company, or by a General Court of the same; subject nevertheless to such Restrictions, Limitations, Rules, or Appointments, as are contained in the said recited Act of Parliament, or in these Presents, in that Behalf.

The General Court to make By-Laws for calling in Money, making Dividends, and Government of the Company.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, that all and every the said Members, qualified for Electors as aforesaid, shall have full Power, and they are hereby authorized, in the General Courts or Assemblies aforesaid, by Majority of their Votes as aforesaid, to make and constitute reasonable By-Laws, Constitutions, Orders, and Ordinances, from Time to Time, as well for raising, and calling in, and Payment of Monies for an Additional Joint Stock, for the better carrying on and managing the said Trade, and for the applying and proportioning the Profit, Advantage, and Produce, arising by the Joint Stock and Trade, as for the good Government of the said Trade, to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts aforesaid, and of the Factors, Agents, Officers, and others concerned in the same;

same; and to inflict reasonable Penalties and Punishments, by Imprisonments, Mulcts, Fines, or Amerciaments, for any Breach or Breaches thereof; and to levy such Fines, Mulcts, or Amerciaments, to the Use of the said Company, and their Successors, so that such By-Laws be not repugnant to the Laws of this Our Kingdom, and be confirmed and approved according to the Statutes, in such Cases, made and provided; all which Mulcts, Fines, and Amerciaments, shall and may be recovered and received, to the only Use and Behoof of the said Company, and their Successors, without any Account, or other Matter or Thing, to be therefore rendered to Us, Our Heirs or Successors.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the First General Court, for the said Company, hereby established, shall be held within the Space of Forty Days, next after the Date of these Presents: Provided always, and for the ascertaining and limiting how, and in what Manner, and under what Rules, as well the Principal Stock, or yearly Fund, as also any Additional Stock, which the said Company shall acquire, or which any Member or Members thereof shall or may advance, or pay into the said Company, for the managing or carrying on the said Trade, or the Shares or Interests of the several Members, of and in the Principal and Additional Stock, shall and may be assignable and assigned, transferrable and transferred, by such Person and Persons, Corporation or Corporations, as shall, from Time to Time, have any Interest or Share in the same; We do hereby direct and appoint, that the same Company, and their Successors, shall cause an Accomptant to keep a Book or Books, in the publick Office, or Place of meeting, of the same Company, to be provided for that Purpose, and therein fairly to enter, or cause to be entered, from Time to Time, the Amount, as well of the Principal Joint Stock of the same Company as of such Additional Stock (if any be) as aforesaid; the same to be by him attested upon Oath, if required; which said Book or Books, shall, from Time to Time, lie open to be viewed.

The first General Court to be held in 40 Days.

Books of Accompt of the Principal and Additional Stock to be kept by an Accomptant, and to be by him attested on Oath, if required.

AND

Method of
making
Transfers:

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, pursuant and according to the Power given unto Us, by the said Act of Parliament, order, limit, direct, and appoint, that the Method and Manner of making all Assignments and Transfers, as well of the said Principal Stock, and Fund, as of the Additional Stock of the same Company, or any Part thereof, shall be, by an Entry in the said Book or Books, signed by the Party, so assigning or transferring, in the Words or to the Effect following, viz.

By the Person
present.

" MEMORANDUM, That I *A. B.* this Day of in
" the Year of Our Lord, do assign and
" transfer of my Interest or Share (or being
" my Share or Interest) in the Principal Stock, and
" in the Additional Stock and Fund of The *English Company, Trading to the East-*
" *Indies*, and all Benefit arising thereby, unto his Execu-
" tors, Administrators, and Assigns."

Witness my Hand,

By Letter of
Attorney.

Or in case the Person assigning be not personally present, then by an Entry in the said Book or Books, signed by some Person thereunto lawfully authorized, by Letter of Attorney, or writing, duly sealed and attested, by Two or more Witnesses, in the Words or to the Effect following, viz.

" MEMORANDUM, That I *A. B.* this Day of in
" the Year of Our Lord, by Virtue of a Letter of Attorney
" from dated the Day of in the
" said Year do in the Name and on the Behalf of
" assign and transfer
" of the Interest or Share (or being the Share or Interest) of the said
" in the Principal Stock and Fund, and
" in the Additional Stock of The *English Company,*
" *Trading*

" *Trading to the East-Indies*, and all Benefit arising thereby, unto
" his Executors, Administrators, and Assigns."

Witness my Hand,

AND that the Entry, signed as aforesaid, and no other Way or Method, shall be the Manner and Method used in the passing, assigning, or transferring the Interest, or Share, in the said Stock and Fund; and such Transfer, or Assignment, shall be good and available, and convey the whole Estate and Interest of the Party transferring, or ordering the same to be transferred: Provided always, that any Person, having any Share, or Interest, in the said Stock and Fund, may dispose or devise the same, by his last Will and Testament, attested by Three or more credible Witnesses; but however, that such Devisee shall not transfer the same, or be entitled to receive any Dividend, until an Entry, or Memorandum, of so much of the said Will as relates to the said Stock and Fund, be made in the said Book or Books, to be kept by the said Company for that Purpose.

And by no
other Way.

Stock may be
devoted by
Will, but the
Devisee not
to receive or
transfer, till a
Memoran-
dum be en-
tered, &c.

And We do hereby will and appoint, that in all Cases, where there shall be an Equality or equal Number of Votes, in any General Court, or in any Court of Directors, to be holden as aforesaid, the Matter shall be determined by Lots, which the Treasurer, for the said Company, shall cause to be prepared and drawn for that Purpose: Provided nevertheless, that all Matters and Things, which the said Directors, or the major Part of them, shall, in Manner as aforesaid, order and direct to be done, by Sub-Committees, or other Persons appointed under them, shall and may, by Virtue of such Orders, be done by the said Sub-Committees, or other Persons so appointed.

In case of
Equality,
Votes to be
decided by
Lot.

Business may
be done by
Sub-Com-
mittees.

AND whereas, by the said Act of Parliament, all Goods of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of the *East-Indies*, or any other Country or Places within the Limits aforesaid, which, from and after the said Twenty-ninth Day of September,

Recital of the
Duty of Five
per Cent.
on Goods im-
ported;

N n n

One

One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, shall be imported into the Kingdom of *England*, Dominion of *Wales*, and Town of *Berwick upon Tweed*, by any Corporation, Person, or Persons, trading within the Limits aforesaid, by Virtue or in pursuance of the said Act, are charged with a Duty, after the Rate of Five Pounds, for every One Hundred Pounds, of the true and real Value of the said Goods; which Duty was thereby directed to be paid over, from Time to Time, to The said *General Society* of Subscribers, and their Successors, or such Treasurer, or Treasurers, as such Society should appoint to receive the same, unless a Company, upon the Desire of the Subscribers, or any of them, should be erected, in pursuance of the said Act, to trade to the *East-Indies*, with a Joint Stock as aforesaid; and from and after the erecting and settling of such Company, which is hereby established, then the said Duty of Five Pounds *per Cent.* is by the said Act directed to be paid over to such Company, and their Successors, or to their Treasurer, to the End that The said *General Society*, and the said Company respectively, might, out of the Produce of the said Duty of Five Pounds *per Cent.* maintain such Ambassadors, or other Ministers, as We, Our Heirs and Successors, at the Nomination of the Trustees, Directors, or Managers, of or for The *General Society* aforesaid, or of such Company, should be pleased to send to any Emperor, Prince, or State, within the Parts aforesaid, and defray any other extraordinary or necessary Expences, in carrying on the said Trade, and if, at any Time or Times, there should be an Overplus of the Produce of the said Duty, the same, by the Direction of the said Act, is to be disposed, from Time to Time, to and for the Benefit of all the Members of The said *General Society*, until the Company, hereby established to trade with a Joint Stock, should be erected as aforesaid, and after such Company should be erected, then to and for the Benefit of all the Members thereof, according to their respective Shares or Interests, in the Principal or Capital Stock of the same, as by the said Act may appear.

For what Use
and how to be
disposed of.

Over

Our Will and Pleasure therefore is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct, authorize and command, that the Receiver, and Receivers General of the Customs, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the Time being, and all others, who shall or may have the Receipt of the said Duties, after the Rate of Five Pounds *per Cent.* or any Part thereof, do and shall, from Time to Time, answer and pay over to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, or to their Treasurer, for the Time being, to be applied as aforesaid, all the Monies, arising by the said Duties last mentioned (the necessary Charges of raising, collecting, and answering the same only excepted) and that the Commissioners of Our Treasury, and Under-Treasurer of Our Exchequer, now being, and Treasurer and Under-Treasurer of the Exchequer, and the Commissioners of the Treasury of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the Time being, and the Commissioners of the Customs, now being, or that hereafter shall be, and all others to whom it may appertain, do, from Time to Time, give their Warrants, and Orders, for paying over the said Duties of Five Pounds *per Cent.* to the said Company, or their Treasurer, for the Time being, for the Purposes aforesaid, according to the true Intent and Meaning of the said Act of Parliament, and of these Presents, for which these Presents, or the Enrolment, or Exemplifications thereof, shall be to them, and every of them, a sufficient Warrant and Discharge, in that Behalf.

The said Five
per Cent.
Duty to be
paid over, by
the Receiver
General of
the Customs,
to the Com-
pany, to be
applied as
aforesaid, ne-
cessary Char-
ges excepted.

And moreover, We have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant, to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants, and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandizes, for them, and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, together with such other Persons, and Corporations, only as, by the said Act of Parliament, or Our Royal Charter or Charters, in pursuance thereof, may lawfully trade or traffick to the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts aforesaid, shall, for ever hereafter, have, use, and enjoy, the whole, entire, and

The sole
Trade to the
East-Indies
granted:

and only Liberty, Use, and Privilege, of trading, trafficking, and using the Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns, and Places aforesaid, in such Manner and Form, and by such Proportion, and subject to such Restrictions, Proviso of Redemption, and other Provisoes, Conditions, Matters, and Things, as in and by the said Act of Parliament, and in these Presents, and by Our said Charter, granted to The said *General Society*, and every or any of them, are expressed, declared, or appointed; and that the said *East-Indies*, or the said Islands, Havens, Ports, Cities, Towns, or Places, within the Limits aforesaid, or any of them, shall not, after the said Twenty-ninth Day of September, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, be visited, frequented, or haunted, by any other of the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, during such Time as the Benefit of Trade given, or intended to be given, to the same Company, and others as aforesaid, ought to continue, by Virtue of the said Act.

No other to trade thither, except the Old Company, and they but till the 29th of September, 1701;

AND We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, strictly charge, command, and prohibit, all the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever they be, that none of them, directly or indirectly, visit, haunt, frequent or trade, traffick or adventure, unto or from any the said *East-Indies*, or the other Parts aforesaid, contrary to the true Meaning of the said Act, under the Penalties therein contained, and upon Pain of incurring Our highest Displeasure (excepting the said Company, and such others as may lawfully go and trade, to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts aforesaid, by Virtue of the said Act, or of Our Royal Charter or Charters, pursuant thereunto, and excepting their Factors, Agents, and Servants respectively, who shall be employed according to the true Meaning of the said Act) and so as The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, formerly constituted, shall not be restrained hereby, from continuing to trade, within the Limits aforesaid, until the Twenty-ninth Day of September, One Thousand Seven Hundred and One, and so as such Ships, not in the Service of The

The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, which were cleared outward from *England*, or elsewhere, for the *East-Indies*, or other Limits aforesaid, before the First Day of July, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, or the Lading thereof, so as they return into some Port of this Kingdom, without breaking Bulk, in any Part of *Europe*, shall not be liable to any the Penalties, Forfeitures, or Displeasure before-mentioned.

their Ships charged outward, before the 1st of July, 1698, not liable to Forfeiture.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give, and grant, full Power and Authority to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for the Time being, that they, by themselves, their Deputies, Factors, Substitutes, and Assigns, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, take and seize all such Ships, Vessels, Goods, Merchandize, Bullion, Wares, and Commodities whatsoever, in *England*, or in the *East-Indies*, or elsewhere, which, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, shall or may be forfeited, or shall be seizable, for Want of any Entry, or for any false Entry, in the Books of the said Company, or for Want of any Affirmation to be made, as the said Act directs, or for Non-Payment of the said Duty of Five Pounds *per Cent.* or for unlawful trading or trafficking, or for any other Offence against the said Act, or for any Cause whatsoever, whereupon the same, or any of them, shall be forfeited, or shall or may be seized, by Virtue of the said Act; and, for that End and Purpose, shall and may, from Time to Time, make, search, do, perform, and execute, all such Matters and Things, and in such ample Manner, and Form, as any Officer, or Officers, of the Customs of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, can or may lawfully do, perform, or execute, in or for the seizing, and recovering, of any uncustomed or prohibited Goods whatsoever: Provided always, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give, and grant, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, full Power and Authority, at any Time or Times,

The Company may seize Ships and Goods for Want of Entry, &c.

and may do all that Custom-house Officers do, in order thereunto.

The Company may license any Person, in their

Service, to
trade in such
Commodities
and Propor-
tions, as shall
be allowed by
a General
Court, and
not otherwise;
and may li-
cense any
other (except
the Bank) to
trade in
Jewels, as by
the General
Court shall be
thought con-
venient; so as
the whole do
not exceed
what may be
yearly traded
for by the Act.

and from Time to Time hereafter, to license, and permit, all or any the Agents, Factors, and Mariners, which, from Time to Time, or at any Time hereafter, shall be employed by the said Company, in the Ships of or belonging to, or in the Service of the said Company, and set out on the Account of the said Company, to trade and traffick, and to export, and import, in such Ships, to and from any Part of the *East-Indies*, or to other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, and for and upon the only Account of such Agents, Factors, and Mariners, or any of them, such Commodities and Goods, and such Proportions thereof, and in such Manner, and Form, as shall, from Time to Time, be permitted and allowed of, by the Majority of Votes, at a General Court of the said Company, for the Time being, and not otherwise; and also to license and permit any other Person or Persons, or Corporations (the *Bank of England* only excepted) at any Time or Times, to trade or traffick, and to import in any of the Ships of the said Company, or set out on Account of the said Company, to and from any Part of the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, any Diamonds, Jewels, Pearls, Precious Stones, Musk, Ambergrease, and other Commodities, or any of them, and in such Manner, and Form, as by the said General Court, or the major Part of the Members composing the same, from Time to Time, shall be thought convenient; due Entries being made thereof, and the Duties of the same being paid, or secured, at the *Custom House* of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, at the Place where the same shall be imported, before the Landing thereof; so always that the Sum, for which the said Company, and the said Agents, Factors, and Mariners, Persons, and Corporations, so to be licensed, and permitted by the said Company, shall yearly trade, do not exceed the yearly Sum and Proportion, for which the said Company may lawfully trade yearly, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, and these Presents.

The Compa-
ny to have the
Government

And We do, of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Mo-
tion, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *English*
Company,

Company, Trading to the East-Indies, that the said Company, for the Time being, shall and may have the ordering, Rule, and Government of all such Forts, Factories, and Plantations, as shall be, at any Time hereafter, settled by or under The said *English Company*, within the *East-Indies*, and Parts before-men-
tioned, and shall and in y name and appoint Governors, and Officers, from Time to Time, in and for the said Forts, Factories, and Plantations, and them to re-
move and displace at their Will and Pleasure; and that such Governors, and Officers, shall and may, according to the Directions of the same Company, raise, train, and muster, such Military Forces as shall or may be necessary for the Defence of the said Forts, Places, and Plantations respectively; the sovereign Right, Power, and Dominion, over all the said Forts, Places, and Plantations, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, being always reserved.

of all their
Forts, &c. and
to appoint
Governors
and other
Officers:

And may raise
Forces to de-
fend the said
Forts, &c.

The sovereign
Right re-
served.

AND We have thought fit to erect and establish, and We do, by these Pre-
sents, erect, and establish, One or more Court or Courts of Judicature, to be
held at such Place or Places, Port or Ports, Plantations or Factories, upon the
said Coasts, as the said Company, hereby established, shall, from Time to Time,
direct and appoint; every such Court to consist of One Person learned in the
Civil Laws, and Two Merchants, with such Officers of the said Courts as
shall be thought necessary, to be nominated and appointed, from Time to
Time, by the said Company, in a General Court of the Members, or by the
major Part of them then present, and capable of voting, as aforesaid; and the
said Person learned in the Civil Laws, and Two Merchants, or the major Part
of them, where of the said Person learned in the Civil Law to be One, shall
have Commission, and Power, to hear and determine all Cases of Forfeitures,
and Seizures, of any Ship or Ships, Goods and Merchandizes, trading and coming
upon any the said Coasts or Limits, contrary to the Intent of the said Act, and
of these Presents; and also all Causes, mercantile or maritime, bargaining,
buying, selling, and bartering of Ware whatsoever; and all Policies and Acts
of

Courts of Ju-
dicature esta-
blished where
the Company
shall direct:

What Persons
the Court is
to consist of:

Their Com-
mission and
Power:

of Insurance, all Bills, Bonds, and Promises for Payment of Money, mercantile or trading Contracts, Charter-Parties, or trading Contracts, for Freightment of Vessels, and Wages of Mariners, and all other mercantile and maritime Cases whatsoever, concerning any Person or Persons residing, coming, or being within the *East-Indies*, or other the Limits aforesaid; and all Cases of Trespas, Injuries and Wrongs, done and committed upon the High Sea, or in any the Regions, Countries, or Places, within the Limits aforesaid, concerning any Person, or Persons, residing, being, or coming, in the Parts of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, within the Parts and Limits aforesaid; all which Cases shall be adjusted and determined by the said Court, or Courts, upon due Examination and Proof, according to the Rules of Equity and good Conscience; and according to the Laws and Customs of Merchants, by such Methods, and Rules of proceeding, as We, Our Heirs and Successors, shall, from Time to Time, direct and appoint, under Our Great Seal, or Privy Seal; and for Want of such Direction, and until such Directions shall be made, by such Ways, and Means, as by the Judges of the said respective Court, or Courts, shall, in their best Judgment and Discretion, be thought meet and just, whether to be by a summary Way or otherwise, according to the Exigency of the several Cases, which shall be brought in Judgment before them; and all Judgments, Determinations, and Decrees, made in the same Courts, are to be put in writing, and signed by the same Persons that were present at, and gave or made the same, and shall contain a short State of the Matter of Fact, as it appeared to them, and their Sentence and Adjudications thereupon.

And further We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give, and grant, to The said *English Company*, Trading to the *East-Indies*, hereby established, that they shall enjoy, to all Intents and Purposes, all Privileges in the City of *London*, as fully as any Company of Merchants, established by Letters Patents, granted heretofore by Us, or any of Our Predecessors, at present do or may enjoy, or formerly did and might enjoy the same.

And

And further, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, charge, and command, all and singular Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Generals, Commanders, Commissioners of Our Customs, Mayors, Sheriffs, Justices of the Peace, Comptrollers, Waiters, Searchers, and other Officers, and Ministers, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors whatsoever, to be, from Time to Time, in all Things, aiding, helping, and assisting, unto the same Company, and their Successors, or any employed by them, upon Request made, as they tender Our Displeasure.

And We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant and declare, that these Our Letters Patents, or the Enrolment thereof, shall be in and by all Things valid and effectual in the Law, according to the true Intent and Meaning of the same, and shall be taken, construed, and adjudged in the most favourable and beneficial Sense, for the best Advantage of the said Company, as well in Our Courts of Record as elsewhere, notwithstanding any Non-recital, Mis-recital, Defect, Incertainty, or Imperfection, in these Our Letters Patents.

And Our Will and Pleasure is, that these Presents, under Our Great Seal of *England*, shall be, in due Manner, made and sealed, without Fine or Fee, great or small, to Us, in Our Hanaper, or elsewhere, to Our Use, therefore any ways to be rendered, paid, or made.

And We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, covenant, grant, and agree, to and with the said Company, and their Successors, that We, Our Heirs and Successors, shall and will, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, upon the humble Suit and Request of the said Company, and their Successors, give and grant, unto them, all such further and other Powers, Privileges, Authorities, Matters and Things, which We, or they, can or may lawfully grant, and as shall be reasonably advised, and devised, by the Council

P p p

learned

All Admirals, and other Officers, to assist the Company.

This Charter to be construed in the most beneficial Sense for the Company.

To be passed without Fee in the Hanaper.

Will grant any further lawful Powers and Privileges upon Request.

To be executed by such Rules as shall be directed, under the Great Seal, or Privy Seal, and for Want of such Direction as the Judges of the said Court shall think meet.

The Company to enjoy all Privileges in London, that any Company of Merchants did, or do, or may enjoy.

(242)

learned of the same Company, and their Successors, for the Time being, and shall be approved by Our Attorney, or Solicitor General, on Our Behalf.

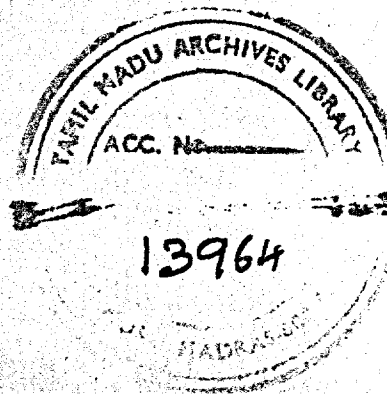
5th Septem-
ber, 10th Year
of the Reign.

In Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, and the Rest of the Keepers and Justices of the Kingdom, at Westminster, the Fifth Day of September, in the Tenth Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal,

PIGOTT

V2E^c K01
M96.1



ill.